



# KHAN GLOBAL STUDIES

**Most Trusted Learning Platform**

# INDIAN SOCIETY



# INDIAN SOCIETY

## INDEX

### 1. *Salient feature of Indian Society*

- Introduction
- Characteristic of Indian society
- Social institution
- Linguistic Conflict in India
- Religion
- Unity in Diversity
- Stakeholder in Indian Society
- Religious polarization

### 2. *Role of Women and Women's Organization*

- Introduction
- Data Fact
- Women's role in Indian Society
  - ◆ Rig vedic period
  - ◆ Later vedic period
  - ◆ Jainism and Buddhism Period
  - ◆ Medieval period
  - ◆ Colonial Period
  - ◆ Post Independent Period
  - ◆ Modern India
- Challenge face by Women
  - ◆ Domestic Violence
  - ◆ Dowry Demand and Dowry death
  - ◆ Cyber Crime
  - ◆ Prostitution
  - ◆ Foeticide
- Provision for Women
  - ◆ Constitutional
  - ◆ Legal
  - ◆ Policies
  - ◆ Supreme Court judgment
- Current Development
  - ◆ Menstruation Leave
  - ◆ Hindu women's Inheritance Rights
  - ◆ Unpaid Work
  - ◆ Crime against women
  - ◆ Covid -19 Impact

### 3. *Poverty and Development Issue*

- Introduction
- Types of Poverty
- Fact and Figures
- Multidimensional Poverty Index
- Global Multidimensional poverty Index
- Covid -19 and Poverty
- Impact of Covid -19
- Estimation of Poverty
- Constitutional Provision for Poverty
- Urban Poverty
- Rural Poverty
- Poverty as a social problem
- Consequences of poverty
- Poverty and Women in India
- Feminization of poverty
- Poverty and Inequality
- Dimension of inequality in India
- Consequences of inequalities
- Measure to deal with inequalities
- Poverty alleviation scheme
- Malnutrition
- Way to tackle malnutrition
- Project Sampoorna
- Combating Anemia

### 4. *Urbanization: Problem and Remedies*

- Urbanization
- Data and Fact
- Characteristics of Urbanisation in India
- Perspectives
- British contribution in Indian Urban Development
- Urbanisation Trend in India
- Driving factors
- Problem of Urban areas
- Social effect on Indian society
- Impact of Urbanisation on the rural areas
- Slums
- Five year plan
- ARC Report
- Government Initiative
- Remedies to Urban problem
- Way forward

**5. Effect of globalization on Indian Society**

- Introduction
- History of Globalization
- Factor contribution to globalization
- Challenge due to globalization
- Conclusion
- Effect of globalization
  - ◆ Economy
  - ◆ Agriculture
  - ◆ Family and Marriage
  - ◆ Culture and tradition
  - ◆ Women
  - ◆ Youth
  - ◆ Tribal
  - ◆ Elderly
  - ◆ LGBTQ+
  - ◆ Differently abled community
- Government Initiative
- Corporate Culture
- Deglobalization

**6. Social Empowerment**

- Introduction
- Need for Social empowerment
- Various Dimension of Social empowerment
- Social disadvantages group and their problem
  - ◆ SCs, STs and OBC
  - ◆ Womens
  - ◆ Minorities
  - ◆ Senior Citizens
  - ◆ Differently abled people
- Government Initiative
- Empowerment of Youth
- Empowerment Of Transgender

**7. Regionalism, Communalism, Secularism**

- Regionalism:
  - ◆ Introduction
  - ◆ Form of Regionalism
  - ◆ Constitutional Provision to Promote unity and integrity
  - ◆ Factors giving Rise to regionalism
  - ◆ Single time-zone across India
  - ◆ Overcoming Regionalism
- Communalism
  - ◆ Definition
  - ◆ Elements of Communalism
  - ◆ Communal tensions appear in different societies depending upon their cultural history.
  - ◆ After independence, several incidents have accentuated communalism in India
  - ◆ Contemporary communalism
  - ◆ Uniform Civil Code

- ◆ Causes of communalism

**8. Education**

- Secularism
  - ◆ Introduction
  - ◆ Why is it important to separate religion from the State?
  - ◆ The western model of secularism
  - ◆ Indian model of secularism
  - ◆ The Indian Constitution and secularism
  - ◆ Critical view Indian secularism
  - ◆ Strengthening peace and harmony in Indian society

**8. Education**

- Introduction
- Various Constitutional Provision
- Fundamental Rights
- Directive Principles
- Fundamental Duties
- Right to Education Act
- Issues associated with RTE
- Major amendments to RTE Act
- National Education Policy
- Overview of Education in India
- National Achievement Survey
- Steps taken by the government
- Teacher training and education

**9. Health And Nutrition Issues**

- Introduction
- Status
  - ◆ What are Public health services?
- Constitutional framework of health
- Judiciary on Health
- Healthcare systems and infrastructure in India
  - ◆ Public health sector
  - ◆ Private sector
  - ◆ Traditional systems of medicine
  - ◆ Voluntary health agencies
  - ◆ National health programmes
- Policy framework
- National Health Mission, 2013
- National Health Policy 2017
- Social Challenge
- Government initiatives
- Way Forward



## 1

# Sailent Features of Indian Society

## Introduction

**Meaning of Society:** Society may be illustrated as economic, social, industrial, or cultural infrastructure, made up of a varied collection of individuals. R.M. MacIver (1937) also defined society as a "web of social relations which is always changing" where an individual forms the basic unit of it.

"Our ability to reach unity in diversity will be the beauty and the test of our civilization." - Mahatma Gandhi

## Characteristics of Indian Society

- 1. Multi-ethnic society:** Since time immemorial, its society has evolved through the ages and has also been affected by foreign influences giving it extreme diversity.
- 2. Multi-lingual society:** Multilingualism in India is a product of its rich history and a reflection of its diverse cultures.
- 3. Multi-class society:** Indian society is segmented into multiple classes. This division can be on the basis of birth as well as financial and social achievements during one's lifetime.
- 4. Patriarchal society:** Indian society is largely a patriarchal society where men hold primary power, predominating in the roles of political leadership, moral authority, special privilege and control of property.
- 5. Unity in Diversity:** Indian Society is a grand synthesis of cultures, religions and languages of the people belonging to different castes and communities has upheld its unity and cohesiveness. However, beneath this diversity, there is fundamental unity in social institutions and practices.
- 6. Co-existence of traditionalism and modernity:** The spread of education and technological advances has played a major role in the increase of modern thinking among Indians.

## 7. Balance between Individualism and collectivism:

Individualism is a moral, political or social outlook that stresses human independence, self-reliance and liberty. Whereas collectivism is the practice of giving a group priority over each individual in it.

## Major sources of diversity in Indian context

- Diversity refers to differences which mark off one group of people from another. These differences may be biological, religious, linguistic, etc. For example, we have racial diversity on the basis of biological differences. India is a multi-cultural, multi-religious and multi-linguistic society. It is one of the most diverse societies of the world with plurality rooted in its social and cultural richness. Diversity does not mean deprivation; in fact, the diverse elements of Indian society have retained their inherent value and are equally important in their own domains. Being one of the oldest civilizations, India had extensive time period to develop and evolve various social institutions and cultures resulting in diversity of society.
- Foreign influence in the form of influx of various religions, ethnicities and cultures due to foreign invasions (Turks, Mughals, Britishers), proximity to trade routes connecting Central Asia and Europe, and visit of travellers (Fa-Hein, Ibn Battuta, Hiuen Tsang, etc.) Led to cultural interaction and assimilation of foreign features in our society. Geographical barriers such as the Himalayas in the north, hill ranges (Vindhya and Satpura) in central India and presence of dense forests restricted free movement of people. It led to societies developing their unique identity and culture on the basis of food habits, dressing patterns, festivals and cultural activities across these divisions. For example- cultural differences between the Aryan and Dravidian communities. Similarly,

dense forests led to the isolation and a distinct growth of tribal culture. Additionally, the presence of numerous kingdoms since ancient times and their distinct set of policies led to the development of many local languages and diverse socio-cultural practices. For example: Bengali language developed under the patronage of the Pala kings.

- The philosophies of Vasudhaiva-Kutumbakam, tolerance and open outlook of India have heavily contributed to the enrichment of India's diversity. For example- the persecuted communities such as Parsis and Jews were granted asylum in India and their culture influenced our social practices, especially culinary traditions. The diversity of the Indian society has also led to a vibrant Indian culture i.e. The general customs and beliefs of a particular group of people. The Indian cultural mosaic consists of various elements such as religion, castes, languages, traditions, races, art and architecture. Observing the rich diversity of India, Thomas Berry has said "the greater the diversity, the greater the perfection". In the next section, we shall discuss major elements of diversity in the Indian context.

---

### ***Social Institution***

---

Social institutions are structures of society like family, education, religion, etc. That fulfil the needs of the society. They guide and shape the expected behaviour of individuals, they also help to build and sustain the society itself. There are social institutions that constrain and control, punish and reward.

#### **1. KINSHIP**

- The Kinship system represents one of the basic social institutions. Kinship is universal and, in most societies, plays a significant role in the socialisation of individuals and the maintenance of group solidarity.
- Kinship assigns guidelines for interactions between persons. It defines a proper, acceptable role relationship between father-daughter, brother-sister etc. Kinship determines family line relationships, gotra and kula.
- Kinship decides who can marry with whom and where marital relationships are taboo. In rural and tribal societies kinship or

kinship relations determine the rights and obligations of the family and marriage, system of production and political power.

#### **2. MARRIAGE**

- Marriage is an important social institution to satisfy physical, psychological, social, cultural and economic needs of men and women. It is a relationship, which is socially approved and sanctioned by custom and law. It is also a set of cultural mechanisms that ensure the continuation of the family. It is more or less a universal social institution in India.

---

### ***Types of Marriage***

---

- 1. Monogamy:** Monogamy is that form of marriage in which a man or woman remains married to only one woman or man at a time. One can marry in certain extraordinary circumstances such as the death of the spouse or divorce.
- 2. Polygamy:** In this form of marriage, a man or woman is permitted to marry more than one woman or man and live with all the wives or husbands at the same time. Polygamy may be further divided into Polygamy and Polyandry.

#### **Caste**

Caste is a unique feature of Indian society and also an element of cultural diversity of India. There are more than 3,000 castes in India. The word caste has its genesis in the Portuguese word 'casta', meaning species, race, or kind. It is derived from the varna system – based on the occupational division of society. Each varna is further segmented into a hierarchy of caste or Jatis.

Caste can be defined as a hereditary, endogamous group, having a common name, common traditional occupation, common culture, relatively rigid in matters of mobility, the distinctiveness of status, and forming a single homogenous community. The word refers to a broad institutional arrangement that in Indian languages is referred to by two distinct terms:

- **Varna:** Literally 'colour', is the name given to a four-fold division of society into brahmana, Kshatriya, Vaishya and shudra.

➔ **Jati:** It is a generic term referring to species or kinds of anything, ranging from inanimate objects to plants, animals and human beings.

The term is also synonymous with Jat, Biradri, and Samaj. Caste system is characterized by notion of purity and pollution. It indicates the association of higher status with purity and lower status with pollution. The most commonly cited defining features of caste are:

1. Caste is determined by birth i.e. A child is born into caste of parents.
2. Membership in caste involves strict rules about marriage.
3. Caste membership also involves rules about food consumption and sharing.
4. It is a system consisting of many castes arranged in hierarchy and rank.
5. Caste also involves sub division i.e., castes almost always have sub-castes, sub-sub castes etc.
6. Castes were traditionally linked with occupations.

The caste system is not confined to Hindus alone. It is prevalent among Muslim, Christian, Sikh as well as other communities. One may have heard of the hierarchy of Shaikh, Saiyed, Mughal and Pathan among Muslims. Furthermore, there are castes like teli (oil pressers), dhobi (washerman), darjee (tailor), etc. As well.

Since a vast majority of Christians in India are converted from Hindu fold, the converts have carried the caste system into Christianity. Among the Sikh too, we have castes like Jat Sikh and Mazhabi Sikh (lower castes).

### History of the Caste System

#### Ancient age

- ➔ The caste system is associated with the Hindu religion, as per Rig Veda, there were four categories known as 'varnas.' Varnas consist of Brahmins, Kshatriyas, Vaishyas, and Shudras.
- ➔ It is only in the post-Vedic period that caste becomes the rigid institution that is familiar to us from well-known definitions.

#### Colonial times

- ➔ The dominant view in the nationalist movement was to treat caste as a social evil, but on the other hand, leaders like Mahatma Gandhi were able to work for the upliftment of the lowest caste — Harijan.
- ➔ The post-independence state inherited and reflected these contradictions. While the state was committed to the abolition of caste, it was both unable to push through radical reforms, which would have undermined the economic basis for caste inequality.

#### Post-colonial times:

- ➔ 1901 census that sought to collect information on social hierarchy. Land revenue settlements gave legal recognition to the caste-based rights of the upper class that became landowners in the modern sense.
- ➔ Government of India Act 1935 gave legal recognition to the scheduled caste and scheduled tribes and scheduled caste by marking out special treatment by the state.

#### Difference b/w caste and class

CASTE	CLASS
➔ Acquired by birth and no amount of money, wealth, power, knowledge, education or struggle can change it.	➔ A person is placed in class by virtue of his acquisition of education, money, wealth, power, status or other achievement
➔ In general, there is no vertical social mobility but in practice there can be social mobility for Group Only. E.g Sanskritization	➔ Horizontal and Vertical both Social mobility is possible, i.e. It is possible to improve social status by acquiring wealth, money, education power etc.
➔ Members are normally not conscious of their social status.	➔ Members are generally conscious of their social status.
➔ Caste system expects members to follow certain customs, folkways, rituals etc.	➔ Social class has no prescribed customs rituals and folkways.
➔ It is Impossible for a person to marry outside the caste without social annoyance.	➔ Marriage outside class is allowed without being thrown outside of society.



### Features of caste system

1. **Segmental Division of Society:** The Indian society is stratified into various small social groups called castes. Caste is never a matter of choice, caste is acquired by birth. One can never change one's caste, leave it, or choose not to join it, although there are instances where a person may be expelled from their caste.
2. **Hierarchy:** It is a ladder of command in which the lower rungs are encompassed in the higher ones in regular succession. The castes teach us a fundamental social principle of hierarchy.
3. **Endogamy:** The most fundamental characteristic of the caste system is endogamy i.e. The members of a caste or sub-caste should marry within their own caste or sub-caste.
4. **Civil and religious disabilities:** These consist of restrictions based on contact, dress, speech, rituals etc. And are placed on every caste group. It was done in order to maintain purity of specific caste groups.
5. **Hereditary Occupation:** Castes were traditionally linked to occupations. A person born into a caste could only practice the occupation associated with that caste, so that occupations were hereditary.
6. **Untouchability:** It is the practice of ostracizing a group by segregating them from the mainstream by social custom, wherein the untouchables were deemed impure and polluted.
7. **Manual scavenging:** Manual scavenging is linked to India's caste system and it refers to the practice of manually cleaning, carrying, disposing or handling in any manner, human excreta from dry latrines and sewers by the so-called lower castes. It has been officially abolished by the Prohibition of Employment as Manual Scavengers and their Rehabilitation Act 2013.
8. **Conflict resolve mechanisms:** The status of each caste is carefully protected, not only by caste laws but also by the conventions. These are openly enforced by the community.

### Transformation of castes system

1. **Trends for inter-caste marriage:** In the last few decades due to economic and social necessities, inter-caste marriages on western lines are being performed at increased frequency.
2. **Decline in the supremacy of Brahmins:** In the traditional caste system, the Brahmins were at the apex of the social and religious sphere and thus they enjoyed supremacy over others. But due to the processes of secularization and westernization, the authority of the Brahmins gradually declined and they ceased to enjoy the traditional respect and honour in the society.
3. **Challenge to orthodoxy:** Orthodox practices of the caste system such as child marriage, ban on widow remarriage, ban on conversion, insensitiveness of superior class towards the low caste people are being challenged in the wake of urbanization.
4. **Changes in commensality:** People are no more confined to their places of origin. They have migrated to different places and so it becomes very difficult to stick to the restrictions relating to the food habits.
5. **Occupational changes:** In a caste-ridden society, occupations were hereditary and an individual's birth into a particular caste determined his occupation forever. But when the rigidity of the caste system broke down, occupational changes were also marked.
  - **Changes in the sphere of culture:** It has changed the lifestyle of different caste groups, their modes of living, patterns of worship and performance of rites and rituals, customs and traditional practices.
  - **Attitudinal changes:** Changes in the attitude towards castes have been noticed within the system. This relates to loss of faith in the ascriptive pattern and jurisdiction of the system itself.

### Factors affecting the changes in the caste system

1. **Sanskritization:** It is a process whereby members of a lower caste attempt to raise their social status by adopting the rituals & social practices of the higher castes. By changing such customs and rituals like,

adopting vegetarianism and teetotalism, people belonging to the low castes are claiming a 'higher' position in the caste hierarchy.

2. **Westernisation:** It indicates adapting to western style of living, language, dress pattern, and behaviour pattern. In India largely due to the advancement in the spheres of education, food habits, dressing sense, manners etc., Later on, the lower castes also adapted to this process.
3. **Modernisation:** The process of modernisation is related to the scientific outlook, rational attitudes, industrialisation, urbanisation, high standard of living, development of civilization and broadness of view point. This has greatly affected the caste system in the sense that it has become more flexible.
4. **Dominant caste:** Refer to those castes which had a large population and were granted land rights by the partial land reforms affected after Independence. With this they acquired considerable economic, political and social power and became dominant in their regions.
5. **Industrialisation and urbanization:** With the growth of industrial towns and cities, migration has spiralled up. Unlike the source regions, destination areas witness fewer adherence to caste rules.
6. **Democratic decentralization:** Through the introduction of Panchayati Raj, local self-government has been created in the villages. The reservation provided in the Panchayati Raj system has allowed the lower castes to empower themselves.
7. **Caste and politics:** They both are closely linked to each other. In fact, the link has led to empowerment among the lower castes since they ventilate their feelings through elections and power lobby.
8. **Legislative measures:** A plethora of social legislations have been introduced in the post-independence era to safeguard the interests of the marginalised section of the society, to eradicate untouchability, and to facilitate the social and economic development of the depressed castes.

#### A paradox in the present caste system

Weakening caste system	Strengthening caste system
<p>➤ <b>Change in hierarchical structure:</b> Caste hierarchy based on purity and pollution has weakened because of secularization.</p>	<p>➤ <b>Caste and politics:</b> Prevalence of caste politics resulted in the enactment of legislations to protect the rights of disadvantaged and marginalized sections of society.</p>
<p>➤ <b>Breakdown of Jajmani system:</b> Jajmani system involved exchange of goods and services, with each jati contributing its share based on occupational specialty.</p>	<p>➤ <b>Democratic decentralization:</b> The reservation in the Panchayati Raj system has given the opportunity for the lower castes representation in the democracy.</p>
<p>➤ <b>Disruption of traditionally ordained occupational systems:</b> Due to globalization and rise of the services sector.</p>	<p>➤ <b>Caste based affirmative actions:</b> Provision of caste-based reservation in education and jobs has strengthened the caste identities.</p>

#### Religion

India is divided into 28 states and 8 uts with each state having its unique cultural & traditional identity due to differences in geographical, cultural & socio-economic conditions. Even within a state, diversities exist. For example, Maharashtra comprises in itself many sub-regional identities like Vidharbha, Konkan, Marathwada & west Maharashtra due to differences in socio-economic & geographic factors. Regional differences also affect cultural traditions, for instance, in North India, there are mostly patrilineal groups and marriage is prohibited between the same gotra or clan, whereas, in Southern India, matrilineal and matrilineal systems also exist and marriage alliances are often made within the members of extended family. Cooking styles and habits, clothing patterns, festivals, etc. Also vary across regions. The people living in mountainous regions have a 'pahadi' culture and have dependence on dairy and poultry, whereas habits of people living in coastal areas are influenced by the hot and humid climate and staple diet includes seafood.



Regional identities are also based on a strong sense of attachment to a place, i.e., topophilia, which has sometimes given rise to secessionist expressions, for example, the demand for 'Dravida Nadu' by the southern states. India has dealt with these regional diversities by providing a platform for engagement with different states through interstate and zonal councils. Recently constituted GST council is also a good example for ensuring competitive and cooperative federalism.

### Religious pluralism

- Indian society is composed of diverse cultures, peoples, languages and religions. Since ancient times India has been a land of diverse cultural groups professing many faiths. The Indian subcontinent is the birthplace of four world religions - Hinduism, Buddhism, Sikhism and Jainism.
- The Indian Constitution has rightly reflected the idea of multi-religions. It states that "every citizen has a right to freely practice, preach, profess and propagate any religion or faith".

Pluralism in Indian Perspectives:	➤ In India, pluralism describes the reality of cultural diversity. It attempts to create a society in which the best of all inputs continues to integrate.
	➤ It allows for many different groupings but does not try to impose a uniform status on all of them.
Multiculturalism in Indian Perspectives	➤ Multiculturalism means showing respect and tolerance to other cultures and faith. It holds that all minority values must have equal status to those of the majority. It also allows assertion of different identities in every sphere of life.
	➤ The Indian constitution also provides fundamental rights for the preservation of this variety. No community is left out in creating a rainbow nation.

Pluralism in Indian	Multiculturalism
➤ Here individuals in a common (neutral) public sphere are treated as equals.	➤ Aspermulticulturalism, the public sphere is not culturally neutral, it is an arena for cultural negotiation.

Pluralism in Indian	Multiculturalism
➤ Different cultures are allowed in a separate cultural sphere, but society has no obligation to acknowledge or support alternative cultural forms.	➤ Different cultures are encouraged. Individuals are considered part of collectivities that provide meaning to their lives. Multiculturalism seeks ways to support these collectivities.
➤ The dominant principals for pluralism are - Equality of opportunity, Freedom of association.	➤ The dominant principals for multiculturalism are Affiliation, Cultural recognition.

India is the land where almost all the major religions of the world are practiced by their respective followers. Religious diversity is one of the most important features of our culture. All major religions from Hinduism, Islam, Sikhism, Christianity, Buddhism, Jainism and Zoroastrianism can be found in India.

Religion	Percentage	Estimated population (In crores)
Hindu	79.80%	96.62
Muslim	14.23%	17.22
Christian	2.30%	2.78
Sikh	1.72%	2.08
Buddhist	0.70%	84.43
Jain	0.37%	44.52
Other Religion	0.66%	79.38
Not stated	0.24%	28.67

India has a history of accepting, nurturing and influencing different religious ideas and beliefs. For example- Sufism which was a broader, less conservative and transcending version of Islam has been deeply influenced by the liberal Indian values. Among all, Hinduism is the followed by majority of people in India.

### Religious life but secular state:

India is home to 1.4 billion people belonging to a variety of ethnicities and religions. While the majority religion is Hinduism, there is also substantial population of Muslims, Christians, Sikhs, Buddhists, Jains and adherents of folk religions. In a 2015 Pew Research Centre survey, eight-in-ten Indians said that religion is very important in their lives. Religion dominates India's value system, worldview and overall way of life. However, the Indian Constitution mandates

that the Indian State be secular and has provided religious freedom to all, as a Fundamental Right, under Article 25. According to the Constitution-makers, only a secular state could realize its objectives to ensure that- numerical strength of majority does not become 'tyranny of majority', that some members do not dominate other members of the same religious community; and that the State does not enforce any particular religion nor take away the religious freedom of individuals.

---

### ***Sects within religion:***

---

There are sects within each religion as well. Hinduism, for example, has many sects including Shaiva, Shakti, and Vaishnava. More recently, some new cults have come up such as Radha Soami, Saibaba, etc. Similarly, Islam is divided into Shia and Sunni; Sikhism into Namdhari and Nirankari; Jainism into Digambar and Shwetambar; and Buddhism into Hinayana and Mahayana.

Despite the presence of diverse religions, there are elements of commonality across them. Indian society and culture preaches respect, love, compassion and non-violence for all living beings. Central to the Indian philosophy are the concepts of 'Vasudhaiva Kutumbakam' (the world is one family) and 'Atithi devo bhavah' (Guest is like God- one of the taglines of Indian Tourism). The ideologies of Dharma, Karma, Varna and Purushartha are also integral to the Indian way of living. Dharma here does not mean religion, but it stands for duty, obligation, righteousness and upholding of the natural law. It is a way of life in which ethical values are considered supreme and everyone is expected to perform his or her duty according to their position in society and stage of life (ashrama). The four ashrama are: brahmacharya, stage of Studentship; grihastha, stage of the householder; vanaprastha, life in the forest; and sanyasa, renunciation. The concept of four ends of life (Purushartha) is also very important as they are needed for fulfilment of human aspirations. These are righteousness (dharma), worldly gains (artha), fulfilment of desires (kama) and liberation (moksha). In the Bhagavad-Gita, selfless action (Nishkama karma) is advocated. It is a desire-less action which is required to be performed without consideration

of personal consequences i.e., duty needs to be performed without expectation of fruits.

---

### ***Multiculturalism and pluralism***

---

- India is an inherently multi-cultural society that believes in plurality of ideas, belief and faith. It enriches Indian culture and adds to our diversity.
- We have vibrant communities of Hindus, Muslims, Sikhs, Christians, Jains, Buddhists, Parsis etc. That have blended well and enhanced the progress of India.
- Striking a balance between unity amidst this vast diversity is always a challenge for a nation. Pluralism and multiculturalism are the two ways to manage this conundrum simultaneously.

---

### ***Linguistic conflicts in India***

---

Post-independence India has experienced various types of linguistic conflicts such as demands for the organization of states based on language that led to enactment of State Reorganization Act 1956, issue of a National language for India, anti-Hindi agitations in Tamil Nadu in 1960s that had acquired secessionist overtones, etc. Present day Gorkhaland issue is also based on linguistic conflicts. The National Education Policy 2020 also recommends the 'three language formula' (which is a cause of conflict due to allegations of Hindi imposition) to be followed in all the states, with the medium of instruction to be in the mother-tongue/local language in primary classes.

### ***Issues and Challenges***

- 1. Increasing Regionalism and Parochialism:** The people of different linguistic groups who are concentrated in a state seem to think only in terms of interest of their own states. This undermines consideration of national issues and causes parochial feelings.
- 2. Formation of Regional Political Parties:** Linguism has resulted in regionalism which has ultimately led to the formation of regional political parties in some states. Some of these regional political parties have also formed governments.

**3. Persecution of the Linguistic Minorities:**

The State Reorganization Commission had provided for safeguard of linguistic minorities in States. But in reality the linguistic minorities have been harassed in different States.

**4. Demand for Separate States:** Linguistic conflicts take place due to selfish motive of politicians. These politicians instigate the linguistic minority to demand a partition of the States along linguistic lines.**5. Erosion of National Feeling:** The national feeling is eroded due to linguistic and regional loyalties. The erosion of national feeling threatens the sovereignty of the country.**6. Inter-State Border Dispute:** Language problems have created tensions in the border which are bilingual. For example, the Goans are divided on the basis of Konkani and Marathi languages.**Way forward**

➤ Government should be sensitive towards the people's aspirations. Any attempt of forceful imposition of any one language on masses should be refrained. Rather efforts should be made to preserve and protect the languages under threat of extinction. For ex: Advanced technologies like Artificial Intelligence can be used to translate and digitize ancient regional texts.

➤ Programmes like 'Ek Bharat Shreshtha Bharat' are a step in the right direction to promote unity in diversity. The three-language formula envisaged by Kothari Commission should be implemented in such a way that the choice of language(s) must be left with the citizens and not the Government.

---

**Stakeholders in Indian society**


---

**1. Women**

➤ The history of women in India is the story of progressive decline. In general throughout the early historical and early medieval periods women were not encouraged to take up any intellectual activity.

➤ Under the influence of modern education, a set of social reformers campaigned for legislation which would uplift the status of women in society.

➤ However, in spite of some efforts, a lot of problems are being faced by women - Domestic violence, Dowry, Selective abortion and female infanticide, Disproportionate education, Gender discrimination, Sexual harassment, etc. Empowering women is not only morally essential, but also economically important for the country.

**2. Children**

➤ A child is the future citizen of the country. Only those children who grow in a healthy atmosphere can contribute to the development and strength of their country. No country can progress unless it pays adequate attention to the development of children.

➤ A large number of children, because of poverty, do not go to school or are withdrawn from schools before they complete their elementary education and are forced to start working at a young and tender age in factories, brick-kilns, restaurants, hotels, shops etc.

➤ This hampers their growth physically, mentally, and emotionally. They grow with hatred and agony and fail to become worthy citizens of the nation.

➤ Right to Education Act, 2009 provides for education of all children between the age of 6 - 14 years of age.

---

**Elderly/senior citizen**


---

➤ With the joint family breaking down, especially in the urban areas, where nuclear families are the trend, the aged are increasingly becoming unwelcome members in their own families.

➤ Our culture to respect elders should be again imbibed in young generation so that the aged can maintain their self-respect. Providing social, economic, and psychological support to the aged is emerging as a fundamental concern of social development.

**Scheduled castes**

➤ The Scheduled Caste is a politico-legal-term. It was first coined by the Simon Commission and then Government of India, Act, 1935.

➤ Another term used for the Scheduled Castes or Untouchables as "Harijans" (the children of God), was first used by Mahatma Gandhi.



They were also known as depressed class or classes, this term was used by Dr. Ambedkar.

- Scheduled castes are those castes/races in the country which are notified as Scheduled Castes as per provisions contained in Article 341 of the Constitution.
- Gol introduced a reservation policy to help Scheduled Castes to come up, within specified time, at par with others in the society.
- The reservation policy has three major components:
  1. Reservation in government appointments,
  2. Reservation in admission to educational institutions and
  3. Reservation of seats in the House of People (Lok Sabha) and the Legislative Assemblies of the States.
- By the 89<sup>th</sup> Amendment Act, Gol also formed the National Commission for Scheduled Castes (NCSC) under Article 338.

### **Schedule tribe (ST)**

- The tribal communities in India have been recognized by the Indian Constitution under 'Schedule 5' of the constitution. Hence the tribes recognized by the Constitution are known as 'Scheduled Tribes'.
- Article 366 (25) defined ST as "such tribes or tribal communities or parts of or groups within such tribes or tribal communities as are deemed under Article 342 to be ST for the purposes of this constitution".
- Article 342, which is reproduced below, prescribes procedure to be followed in the matter of specification of ST.
- The ST are notified in 30 States/UTs and the number of individual ethnic groups etc. Notified as ST is about 705. The ST population represents a heterogeneous group scattered in different regions of India.
- The differences are noticed in language, cultural practices, socio-economic status, and pattern of livelihood.
- By 89<sup>th</sup> Amendment 2003, Gol also formed the National Commission for Scheduled Tribes (NCST) under Article 338 A.

### **Other backward class (OBC)**

- OBC is a collective term used by the Government of India to classify castes which are educationally or socially disadvantaged.
- In the Indian Constitution, obcs are described as socially and educationally backward classes (SEBC), and the Government of India is enjoined to ensure their social and educational development — for example, the obcs are entitled to 27% reservations in public sector employment and higher education.
- In the Mandal case judgement (1992), the Supreme Court directed the central government to constitute a permanent statutory body to examine the complaints regarding the list of backward classes.
- In pursuant to these directions Parliament passed the NCBC Act in 1993 and constituted the NCBC.
- The 102<sup>nd</sup> Constitutional Amendment Act of 2018 inserted a new Article 338-B in the constitution.

### **Minorities**

- The term "Minority" has not been properly defined anywhere in the Indian Constitution, but minority status has been conferred on many groups.
- The constitution recognizes minorities based on religion and language, but it neither defines the term 'minority'.
- As per sec 2(c) of the National Commission for Minorities Act 1992, 'minority' means a community notified as such by the Central govt.
- The Union Government notified Six religious communities, viz; Muslims, Christians, Sikhs, Buddhists, Zoroastrians (Parsis), and Jains as minority communities which constitute about 19% population of the country.
- The word 'minority' mentioned in the Constitution of India used in various articles viz. Article 29, 30, 350 A, and 350 B.
- According to Article 29 of the Constitution, any group living within the jurisdiction of India is entitled to preserve and promote its own language, script or literature, and culture.

- Article 36 states that a minority group, whether based on religion or language, shall have the right to establish and administer educational institutions of their choice.
- States governments are also empowered to designate state minorities and set up State Minority Commissions.

### Beggars

- India is a large country in area with 1.3 billion population, with such a huge population, some economic problems have developed. There are the problems of unemployment, inflation, poverty and price rise.
- Chronic unemployment and the consequent poverty are responsible for the erosion of human values and often leads to begging.
- It is well settled that the right to life is the right to live with dignity and with necessities of life required for it.
- Begging in India has become a big racket in the country. In fact, there are begging cartels in cities like Delhi, Noida, Gurgaon, Mumbai, Kolkata etc.
- There is no central Act on beggary, however, many States and Union Territories have used certain sections of the Bombay Prevention of Beggary Act, 1959, as the basis for their own laws.
- The Centre made an attempt at repealing the Act through the Persons in Destitution (Protection, Care and Rehabilitation) Model Bill, 2016, with provisions including doing away with the Beggary Act and proposing rehabilitation centres for the destitute in each district.
- Through these legislations, the governments try to maintain public order, address forced begging or "begging rackets", and prevent annoyance to tourists.

### LGBTQ

- The LGBTQ community is one of the most vulnerable sections in India and mainstreaming them is a great challenge. Despite the Constitution's focus on liberation, the marginalised segments such as LGBTQ did not receive enough attention so far.
- The LGBT face innumerable difficulties in the society where the only accepted orientation is heterosexuality and homosexuality is regarded as abnormal, they also face problems like — Heterosexuality, Inequality & Violence, Deprived in Rights, Isolation from society, Conflict in Family itself, Victims of Hate Crimes.
- The right to sexual orientation was meaningless without the right to choose a partner. In Hadiya's case, the apex court observed that neither the State nor one's parents could influence an adult's choice of partner.
- Various other Judgments in Favour of the LGBT Community - Naz foundation v/s Government of Delhi case and Koushal Judgment.

### Victims of substance abuse

- The habitual use of or dependence on harmful substances like liquor/alcoholic drinks, tobacco, bidis/cigarettes, drugs (for other than prescribed medical treatment) called substance abuse or addiction.
- As the range of addictive substances continues to expand, more and more persons particularly, in the younger age groups get addicted. Pushing factors include peer-pressure, non-conducive family environment and stress. Substance abuse is a condition which needs medical and psychological help.
- The parents have to be considerate to children, particularly during their transition from childhood to adolescence and adulthood, when many changes occur in their physique.
- Addiction should not be seen as a character flaw, but as an ailment that any other person could be struggling with. Society needs to understand that drug-addicts are victims and not criminals.
- Radical political decisions like one of alcohol prohibition in Bihar may be another solution. When people do not exercise self-control, a state has to step in, as part of the Directive Principles of State Policy (Article 47).
- Education curriculum should include chapters on drug addiction, its impact and also on de-addiction. Proper Counselling is another alternative.

### ***Unity In Diversity***

Indian society is characterized by its unity amidst diversity. There are undercurrents of commonality and oneness, encompassing our diverse way of life. The factors of unity can be seen in the context of cultural heritage - such as common practices of pilgrimage across the region, common value system, secularism, rural and agrarian society (agriculture being the predominant occupation of India), Indian Constitution and its uniqueness, parliamentary form of government providing for federal structure, educational system, unified transportation and communication, industrialization and urbanization and so on. Uniqueness of India as a nation, lies in the fact that it is inhabited by people belonging to diverse religions, linguistic groups, castes & ethnicities. The people, irrespective of their different identities, are united under a composite national identity characterized by a rich history of cultural evolution and common national anthem, flag, citizenship and constitutional values.

### ***Ek Bharat Shreshtha Bharat:***

In order to institutionalize process of cultural engagement between people of different states, government of India, has launched "Ek Bharat Shreshtha Bharat" (EBSB) campaign to celebrate unity in diversity, foster sense of common identity among people of different states by showcasing each other's heritage and promote cooperation between various states by sharing best practices & experiences.

Under EBSB, pre-decided pairs of states & uts will enter into cultural engagements for one year & prepare action plan containing different activities & implementation responsibilities in consultation with each other. Activities like translation of local language books in each other's language, cultural exchange programs, educational tours between students, literary & film festivals, culinary festivals, mutual tourism, etc. Would be taken up. Recently, Madhya Pradesh participated in Sangai Mahotsav being organized in its partner state of Manipur & likewise, teams from Nagaland & Manipur will participate in Lok Rang and Bal rang programs in MP spreading awareness about their culture among people of MP.

Q. "Ek Bharat Shreshtha Bharat" is an attempt to promote the spirit of national integration through a deep and structured engagement between all Indian States and uts. Discuss.

### ***Mutual respect and tolerance***

Mutual respect and tolerance refer to the ability of accepting and accommodating the views, beliefs, or ways of living of others even if they are opposite to ours. Mutual respect between groups has been the identity of India since ancient times. This is also reflected in the Indian Constitution, for instance in the form of the secularism principle.

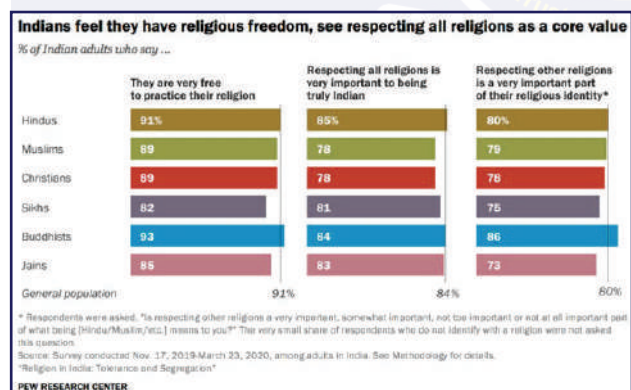
### ***Is intolerance increasing in India?***

Tolerance is a core principle of Indian ethos. However, with the advent of modernization and globalization, the incidences of inter-community strife are on the rise. This communal disharmony has generated debate over intolerance in society. Historically, the policy of 'divide and rule' adopted by the British, the communal riots during partition or sporadic incidents of communal tensions in recent times have created turbulences in the pluralistic ethos of India. This has manifested in decreasing acceptance for diverse views. For example, murder of rationalist like Gauri Lankesh, protest against movies/books, increase in cases of mob behavior and lynching- cases of Akhlaq and Pehlu Khan, alienation among youth and increased distrust- exodus of people of north-east from Bangalore, etc. Social instability and disturbance in social fabric also leads to change in location of industries, diversion of Foreign Direct investments and most of all the image of India is maligned.

There are various causes behind acts of intolerance, such as spread of false information and fake news at fast pace due to digital/social media, to get more attention by spreading a sensational news item; high unemployment amongst youth which has raised their frustration level; weak law & order and delayed justice delivery system, etc. Increase in extremist ideology across the world is also another reason for the recent incidents of hate crimes, mob lynching and xenophobia, which have categorically manifested in decline of mutual tolerance and understanding.



As India is home to diverse cultures, right to dissent and tolerance of dissent are sine qua non of our liberal democratic society. The incidences of intolerance such as over religion, food habits, etc. That were reported from few states are episodic, and it might not be correct to say that the overall intolerance level of the society has increased based on a few of them. Indian society has overcome these social undercurrents time and again with strong accommodative credentials, and the value of tolerance continues to guide our social relations. We have a strong criminal justice system as well that has helped time and again in upholding of Constitutional values- specifically the Fundamental Rights for all citizens of the country. Our history, system of polity, and cultural heritage teach us about tolerance and respect for diverse humanity. It reminds us of our better nature and like the standing bodhisattva, helps us all live in a more humane world. Therefore, 'pluralistic ethos' which is the core strength of India, should be preserved. Appropriate actions should be taken by government like creation of social media hub to keep a check on fake news, etc. Emphasis should also be laid on the fundamental duty of promoting harmony and the spirit of common brotherhood amongst all the people, to promote the spirit of tolerance.



### How has India managed its diversity?

Diversity has been a feature of the Indian society since its beginning and is not an appendage. India has survived and thrived irrespective of its inherent differences. Even after independence, India stayed unified and its segmentation was overcome only by accepting this immensely complex diversity and not addressing it as an obstacle to the process of nation-in-the making.

India managed its diversity in several ways, made possible by the prominent leaders of independent India—Jawaharlal Nehru, Sardar Patel, Maulana Azad, Rajendra Prasad—who were not associated with any one region, language, religion, or caste. Another major factor that kept India away from disintegration was the willingness of the Congress party to conciliate and accommodate, to listen and to appease the opposition parties and dissenting groups. Parties having diverse ideologies like communism, socialism, capitalism, etc. Were assimilated within the political spectrum. Additionally, administrative services, army services were started based upon individual merit, irrespective of caste or religion, from all regions and linguistic areas. States Reorganization Act, 1956 was another major step towards managing cultural and lingual diversity.

The Preamble of the Indian Constitution also opted India as a secular country so that every caste, culture, and religion could enjoy their customs and practices. Fundamental Rights under the Constitution provided inalienable rights for the individual, such as Article 15 (against discrimination on grounds of religion, race, caste, sex or place of birth), Article 17 (Abolition of untouchability), Article 25 (Freedom of conscience and free profession, practice and propagation of religion in) etc. This accommodative approach towards multiple religious, cultural & linguistic diversities has not only kept India united but also promoted social cohesion among various diversities. It also provided for a federal structure with a strong Centre but also a great deal of autonomy for the states. The makers of the Constitution kept in view the difference between decentralization and disintegration and between unity and integration and centralization.

### Pluralistic Nationalism of India

Nationalism is a political & socio-economic system characterized by the promotion of interests of a particular nation, especially with the aim of gaining & maintaining sovereignty over the shared territory. Its roots lay in 16th century Europe. It believes in leveling out diversities. For example, extreme nationalism emerged in Germany under the leadership of Hitler in 20th century and emphasized superiority of Aryan race. Pluralistic nationalism of India was born as

a reaction against colonial exploitation & hence demanded unity. It promoted a feeling of unity amongst people belonging to different regions. People with diverse socio-cultural-economic life came together and put up a fight against the colonial power.

Hence, while conventional nationalism on one side believes in uniting everyone under one sociocultural identity of majority or a powerful community, pluralistic nationalism, which India decided to follow, on the other side, promotes coexistence of multiple identities and believes in idea of unity in diversity. Post-independence, this inclusive & pluralistic aspect of Indian nationalism got reflected in the Constitution and the policies Indian state adopted towards various diversities. As a result, on one side, ethnically diverse countries like Sri Lanka, Myanmar, etc. Followed path of conventional nationalism and consequently failed to integrate their ethnic minorities in mainstream & faced civil wars, India on the other hand, followed the path of pluralistic nationalism and was able to integrate its minorities and promote social cohesion among them.

Q. While nationalism conventionally privileges one socio-cultural identity over others, India's pluralistic nationalism celebrates the coexistence of multiple identities. Discuss.

### ***Is diversity good or bad for India?***

Diversity is India's greatest asset. It is a strength of our nation. People in India are united in spite of the diversity of races, religions, castes, sub-castes, communities, languages and dialects. We can never forget the freedom movement championed by the people of all sects and communities of India to gain independence. Diversity has also given rise to the rich cultural heritage, which is very much helpful in promoting tourism in India, diversity of ideas, innovations and promote tolerance toward other cultures and religions. Diversity of thoughts and opinions is also necessary precondition for democratic governance.

However, problems arise when diversity and difference become reasons for prejudices and deprivations. This leads to certain drawbacks of diversity in India, such as, diversity being used for divisive purposes and being transformed into disruptive tendencies, like communalism, casteism

and linguistic or regional exclusiveness. Politically, presence of diversifying factors naturally tends to breed sub-national aspirations in people leading from pluralism to fragmentation. For example, demand of having separate flag by the state of Karnataka, secessionist demands from Jammu & Kashmir & Naga tribes, etc. Even maintaining the balance between diverse socio-cultural traditions and Constitutional ideals, has been a bone of contention for our policy makers. During Constituent Assembly debates as well, there was a lack of consensus on Uniform civil code (UCC) due to diversity of customs, practices and traditions. Another topic of debate was related to secularism and freedom to practice, profess and propagate one's religion. However, this is leading to a shift in the Indian society from pluralism to polarization in recent times. For instance, the principle of secularism is being challenged by sectarian and communal forces. Similarly, continuation of practices like restrictions on entry of women in some religious places, Santhara (fasting unto death-practiced by Jain community), etc., which are integral to their respective religions, pose a threat to the Fundamental Rights as enshrined in the Indian Constitution.

The problems of regionalism, communalism, ethnic conflicts, conflicts in societal reforms, etc. Have arisen because the fruits of development haven't been distributed equally; or cultures of some communities haven't been accorded due recognition; or our legislative and political process have failed to generate social consensus for reforms. Hence, Constitution and its values must form guiding principles of our society. Any society which has tried to forcefully homogenize itself, has witnessed stagnation in due-course and ultimately decline. For instance, the case of Pakistan which tried to impose its dominant culture on East-Pakistan, ultimately leading to a war and creation of Bangladesh. There is also a need of persuasion by eminent people, and political willingness to increase awareness on such issues to build social consensus over them. In a country as diverse as India we need both – a legal push in the form of Constitutional ideals and a social push for building social consensus, to push forward as an enlightened and just society. Pluralism and celebration of diversity are central

to Indian philosophy. Our society has lived with the idea of unity in diversity for centuries beginning from ancient Vedic times. The problem therefore, is not of diversity per se, but the handling of diversity in Indian society.

- Q. India's pluralistic society in order to conserve its socio-cultural tradition, has always posed a threat to our Constitutional ideals. Comment.
- Q. In light of recent judgments, discuss how the judiciary has kept a check on.

### Diversity of India

- Diverse means 'differing from each other' and 'made up of distinct characteristics, qualities, or elements'. India is a melting pot of religion, races, language, art and cultures.
- The historical development is conscientious for the emergence of the modern India nation state as a multi-religious, multi-racial, multicultural, multi-ethnic, and multilingual country.
- This grand synthesis of cultures, religions, and languages of the people belonging to different castes and communities has upheld its unity and cohesiveness despite multiple foreign invasions.
- Thus the phrase 'unity in diversity' is the beauty of India when compared with any other homogenous society.

### Various forms of diversity in India

1. **Geographical diversity:** India is a vast country with an area of about 3.2 lakh sq km. The diverse topography consisting of dry deserts, evergreen forests, snowy Himalayas, along the coast, and fertile plains.
2. **Religious diversity:** India is a land of diversities. This diversity is also visible in the spheres of religion. India is a multi-religious country consisting of Hindus (79.9%), Muslims (14.2%), Christians (2.32%), Sikhs (1.7%), Buddhists (0.6%) and Jains (0.41%).
3. **Language:** India is called a 'veritable tower of Babel' and according to A. R. Desai, "India presents a spectacle of Museum of tongues." In India, each state has its own language. It is not just the accent, but the dialect that also changes from region to region. The Census 2011 identified about 122 languages.

4. **Cultural Diversity:** India is among the most diverse societies with a plurality and diversity of cultures which marks it out as perhaps the largest multicultural society in the world
5. **Caste diversity:** As a form of stratification, the caste is peculiar to Indian society. It may be called as an extreme form of closed class system. The status of individuals in the social hierarchy is determined by birth.
6. **Racial diversity:** As mentioned earlier, India has greatly attracted waves of migration from all over the globe since time immemorial. This is the primary reason behind the absence of a uniform racial composition of its inhabitants. India has rightly been termed as 'melting pot' of races and tribes.

### Factors leading to unity amidst diversity in India

1. **Geographical factor:** India has its own fixed natural boundary. At broadest level, the country can be divided into several regions viz. Himalaya, northern plains, plateau of central India and Deccan, Western & Eastern Ghats, Thar Desert etc.
2. **Constitutional identity:** The Constitution guarantees certain fundamental rights to all citizens regardless of their age, gender, class, caste, religion, etc.
3. **Inter-State mobility:** The Constitution guarantees freedom to move throughout the territory of India under Article 19 (1)(d), thus promoting a sense of unity and brotherhood among the masses.
4. **Religious co-existence:** India is a country where people are largely influenced by religious principles and doctrines. Freedom of religion and religious practice guaranteed by the Constitution promotes religious coexistence with peaceful means.
5. **Cultural Unity:** Indian culture and civilization is unique in its features. There are people who follow different languages and customs but one can find a basic unity of literary ideas, philosophy, literature, and conventions throughout the country.
6. **Fairs and festivals:** They also act as integrating factors as people from all parts of the country celebrate them as per their own local customs.



7. **Emotional Unity:** Sports and cinema act as a binding force across the length and breadth of India. The institution of national awards and titles for acts of bravery, social service, spirit of unity concerts cut across the communal, linguistic or regional bias and evokes the feeling of emotional unity.
4. **Ethnic differentiation and nativism:** Ethnic differentiation has often led to clashes between different ethnic groups especially due to factors such as job competition, limited resources, threat to identity etc.
5. **Geographical isolation:** Regional consciousness and regional identity evolved due to vast Indian geography. Geography, when combined with the ideology of aggressive regionalism, acts as a divisive factor.
6. **Inter-religious conflicts:** Inter-religious conflict not only hampers relations between two communities by spreading fear and mistrust but also hinders the secular fabric of the country. E.g. Sikh-Hindu conflict in Punjab, Religious riots over Babri masjid and ram mandir, Gujrat riots etc.

---

#### **Factors that threaten india's unity**

---

1. **Regionalism:** Regionalism is a strong attachment to one's own region/regions over national interests. It can adversely impact national integration. Law and order situation is hampered due to regional demands and ensuing agitation.
2. **Development deficit:** The unequal pattern of socio-economic development, inadequate economic policies and consequent economic disparities can lead to the backwardness of a region, further threatening the unity of the nation.
3. **Divisive politics:** Sometimes, ascriptive identities such as caste, religion etc. Are evoked by politicians in order to garner votes. This type of divisive politics can result in violence, feelings of mistrust and suspicion among minorities.

#### **Conclusion**

There are problems like regionalism, communalism, ethnic conflicts etc., which pose a threat to India's social fabric. But this can be corrected by upholding the values of mutual respect and tolerance towards each other, the accommodation of multiple aspirations of a diverse population is necessary. Also the proper and equal distribution of economic development will eventually help in preserving the very ethos of India i.e. Unity in Diversity.

## 2

# Role of Women and Women's Organization

## Introduction

"It is impossible to think about the welfare of the world unless the condition of women is improved. It is impossible for a bird to fly on only one wing."

— **Swami Vivekananda.**

The history of women in India is the story of progressive decline. Mother nature made women an equal half of human society, but unfortunately the patriarch society made them subordinates in many ways.

Under the influence of modern education, a set of social reformers campaigned for legislation which would uplift the status of women in society. However, in spite of some efforts, a lot of problems are being faced by women.

## Data/facts

- According to the World Economic Forum's Global Gender Gap Index, 2021, India has slipped 28 places and has been ranked 140th among 156 nations participating in the rankings.
- More than half of the children and women are anaemic in 13 of the 22 States/uts - NFHS-5
- According to NFHS-IV (2015-16), the prevalence of anaemia among women aged 15 to 49 years is 53% and among adolescent girls aged 15-19 years is 54%.
- Crime against women showed an increase of 7.3% in 2019 from 2018 (Crime in India, 2019 NCRB report).
- As per the Periodic Labour Force Survey, 2018-19, the female labour force participation rates (LFPR) among women aged above 15 years are as low as 26.4% in rural areas and 20.4% in urban areas in India.

## Evolution of the role of women in Indian Society

### Rig vedic (1500 bc - 1000 bc)

- During this period women were dignified with a respectable status in early Vedic civilization.

- They enjoyed complete freedom in every sphere and were placed as central to creation of all lives in the cosmos. They were composers of hymns, they could marry the men of their choice at a mature age.

- There were women poets like Apala, Viswavara, Ghosa, and Lopamudra during this era which is also called Rig Vedic period.

### The later vedic period (1000 bc-600 bc)

- In this period, larger kingdoms were formed and a need for having a large army which in turn gave more role and prestige for men. The early law books reduced the women to the status of a 'Shudra'. Except for some personal property ('stridhana') they were not entitled to any property. Women were denied to read Vedic texts. Women also lost their political rights of attending assemblies.

- However, the women in the royal and rich household enjoyed certain privileges and reached the pinnacle of fame e.g., Gargi and Maitreyi.

### The jainism and buddhism period (600 bc-200 bc)

- The existence of a persistent gender equality was observed during the period of Jainism and Buddhism.
- During the period of Jainism and Buddhism, Buddhist philosophy encouraged women to lead a liberal and honorable life. During the benevolent rule of the famous Buddhist kings such as Chandragupta Maurya, Ashoka, Sri Harsha, and others, women regained a part of their lost freedom and status due to the relatively broadminded Buddhist philosophy.
- Many women took a leading role in Buddhist monastic-life, women had their sangha called the Bhikshuni Sangha, which was guided by the same rules and regulations as those of the monks.

- However, women's economic status deteriorated during the Jainism and

Buddhism period, in which they were also prohibited from political participation.

### **Medieval period (6<sup>th</sup> - 13<sup>th</sup> century ad)**

- In the medieval period, the practice of keeping a veil on the faces for women became widespread among the upper class women.
- During the era of Muslim kings, the existing social evils became more prominent like female infanticide, no education to girls, child marriage etc.
- In this period a menace called Jauhar came into existence, under which wives and daughters of defeated warriors self-immolate themselves to avoid strain on their modesty and at the hands of the enemy.
- However, with the rise of the bhakti movement and Sufism, the status of women improved significantly across India. Various popular figures like Shankaracharya, Ramanuja, Guru Nanak vociferously voiced against ill treatment and suppression of women irrespective of caste and religion.

### **During the colonial period**

- With the decline of Mughal supremacy and expansion of colonial structure in India, the influence of modern ideas set in motion a process of change in a different direction.
- With the efforts of Ram Mohan Roy, Radhakanta Deb, Bhawani Charan Banerji the practice of 'sati' was banned in 1829.
- In 1856, through the efforts of Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar the first widow remarriage took place. Pandit Vishnu Shastri founded the Widow Marriage Association in 1860.
- Various measures aiming at amelioration were enacted, including Bengal Sati Regulation, 1829, Hindu Widows' Remarriage Act, 1856, Female Infanticide Prevention Act, 1870, and Age of Consent Act, 1891.

### **Post independence period**

- The period after Independence was marked by a number of efforts undertaken both by the Government and the Voluntary sector to uplift women's status.
- Cultural and Structural changes reduce exploitation of women to a great extent and provide equality of opportunities to women in various fields.

- Fundamental Rights in the Constitution ensured that women would not face discrimination on account of their gender. Constitutional safeguards were translated into practice by enacting several legislations covering the wide spectrum of women's lives.
- The State, however, was empowered to make affirmative discrimination in favour of women due to the suppression faced by them for centuries.
- The main thrust of development efforts in post independent India has been reflected in the Five Year Plans.

### **Modern India**

- Modern India has paved the way to position a woman's status as professionals with its greatest social upliftment reforms.
- After the LPG of the economy, the demographics of employment have been changing in India, where women are represented in the workforce in bigger numbers than ever before.
- Women also exercise their right to vote, contest for Parliament and Assembly, seek appointment in public office and compete in other spheres of life with men.
- The 73<sup>rd</sup> and 74<sup>th</sup> Constitutional Amendments of 1993 reserved 33 percent of seats for women in elections to local bodies in both the rural and urban areas.
- The Government of India declared 2001 as the year of women's Empowerment.
- However, it is also true that on one hand women are climbing the ladder of success, on the other hand, they are also suffering from atrocities of male dominated Indian Society.

---

### **Challenges Faced by Womens**

---

#### **Domestic violence**

- Domestic violence, or intimate partner violence (IPV) as it is sometimes called, is a worldwide problem.
- The act of domestic violence towards women is a human rights violation as well as an illegal act under Indian law.
- The NFHS-4 suggests that 30% women in India in the age group of 15-49 have experienced physical violence.



**Issues Involved**

- **Patriarchal mindset:** The major factor behind the violent behaviour of men is the patriarchal attitude which perceives women as an object and gives her a low status in the society. Violence arises from patriarchal notions of ownership over women's bodies, labour, reproductive rights and level of autonomy.
- **Lack of awareness:** Lack of awareness of their own rights and a general social belief in women's subordination perpetuates a low self-image in women and her inferior status. Women are taught that marriage is the ultimate goal she has to achieve.

---

**Dowry Demand And Dowry Death**


---

- In the Indian subcontinent, dowry is the payment in cash or some kind of gifts given to a bridegroom's family along with the bride. The dowry system is thought to put a great financial burden on the bride's family. There are variations on dowry prevalence based on geography and class.
- States in the north are more likely to participate in the dowry system among all classes, and dowry is more likely to be in the form of material and movable goods.
- In the south, the bride price system is more prevalent, and is more often in the form of land, or other inheritance goods. This system is tied to the social structure of marriage, which keeps marriage inside or close to family relations.
- Dowry has become a social menace in modern India, because due to its practice women are subjected to many types of atrocity and harassment, the most brutal and inhumane of which is 'dowry death.' Dowry demand and its inadequate satisfaction is one of the most prominent reasons for domestic violence.

**Government measures to curb Domestic Violence:**

- **Criminal offence:** In 1983, domestic violence was recognised as a specific criminal offence by the introduction of section 498-A into the Indian Penal Code. This section deals with cruelty by a husband or his family towards a married woman.

- **Dowry Prohibition Act, 1961:** This Act prohibits the giving or taking of dowry. This is to ensure a change in the culture of dowry in India and associated violence.
- **Protection of Women from Domestic Violence Act, 2005:** Protection of Women from Domestic Violence Act, 2005 ensures the reporting of cases of domestic violence against women to a Protection Officer. The Act was to make justice available to women who may not always want criminal proceedings and would want to keep the option of reconciliation alive.

---

**Cyber crime against women:**


---

- Though crime against women is on a rise in all fields, being a victim of cybercrime could be the most traumatic experience for a woman. Especially in India where society looks down upon women and the law doesn't properly recognize cybercrimes.
- Women get trapped to be a victim of cybercrimes and the online podiums are now the new platform where a woman's privacy, dignity and security is more and more being challenged every moment.
- Cyber-criminals use computer technology to access personal information and use internet for harassment and exploitation purposes which includes stalking, blackmailing, threatening via emails, photo morphing, cyber pornography etc.

**Some major cybercrime against women**

1. **Cyber stalking:** Cyber stalking is on the rise and women are the most likely targets. Cyber stalking is a way to use the Internet to stalk someone for online harassment and online abuse.
2. **Defamation:** It involves publishing defamatory information about the person on a website or circulating it among the social and friends circle of victims or organisation which is an easy method to ruin a woman's reputation by causing her grievous mental agony and pain.
3. **Picture Morphing:** Morphing is editing the original picture by an unauthorised user or fake identity. It was identified that female's pictures are downloaded by fake users and

again re-posted /uploaded on different websites by creating fake profiles after editing it.

4. **Trolling:** Trolls spread conflict on the Internet, criminal's start quarrelling or upsetting victims by posting inflammatory or off-topic messages in an online community with the intention to provoke victims into an emotional, upsetting response.
5. **Cyber Pornography:** Cyber Pornography is the other threat to the female netizens. This would include pornographic websites; pornographic magazines produced using computers and the internet.

#### **Government measures to curb cyber crime against women**

- Cyber Crime Cells have been set up in States and uts for reporting and investigation of Cyber Crime cases.
- Government has set up cyber forensic training and investigation labs in the States of Kerala, Assam, Mizoram etc. For training of Law Enforcement and Judiciary in these States.
- Programmes on Cyber Crime investigation: Various Law schools are engaged in conducting several awareness and training programmes on Cyber Laws and Cyber Crimes for judicial officers.
- Training is imparted to Police Officers and Judicial officers in the Training Labs established by the Government.
- The Scheme for Universalization of Women Helpline has been approved to provide a 24-hour emergency and non-emergency response to all women affected by violence.

#### **Prostitution**

- Large number of women destitute or victims of rape who are disowned by family fall prey to prostitution forcibly.
- Laws related to prostitution in India:
  - Suppression of Immoral Traffic in Woman and Girl Act - 1956
  - Prevention of Immoral Traffic Act - 1956
  - Immoral Traffic Prevention act - 1956

#### **Steps that should be taken in order to fight with prostitution:**

- Normal education should be made available to those victims who are still within the school going age, while non-formal education should be made accessible to adults.
- The Central and State Governments in partnership with ngos should provide gender sensitive market driven vocational training to all those rescued victims who are not interested in education.
- Rehabilitation and reintegration of rescued victims should be done.
- Awareness generation and legal literacy on economic rights, particularly for women and adolescent girls should be taken up.

#### **Female foeticide**

- Female foeticide refers to 'aborting the female in the mother's womb'; whereas female infanticide is 'killing the girl child after her birth'.
- The low status of women goes on with the practice of infanticide, foeticide, sex-selective abortion which has become common due to the amniocentesis technology, and mal-nourishment among girl children.
- Data on sex ratio at birth (SRB) culled from the Civil Registration System, show an alarming fall over the years. From 903 girls for every 1,000 boys in 2007, it dropped to 877 in 2016.
- The Economic Survey of 2017-2018 to identify 63 million 'Missing girls' in India until 2014.

#### **Reasons behind female foeticide:**

1. **Gender discrimination:** The bias against females in India is grounded in cultural, economic and religious roots. Sons are expected to work in the fields, provide greater income and look after parents in old age. In this way, sons are looked upon as a type of insurance.
2. **Socio-ritual factors:** Females are vulnerable to brutalities of the male in the forms of physical, mental and sexual assaults and traumas in the patriarchal societal structure of India.

3. **Dowry system:** The evil practice of dowry is widely prevalent in India. As a result, daughters are considered to be an economic liability.
4. **Technological factors:** The presence of low-cost technologies like ultrasound, have led to sex-based abortion of female fetuses, and an increasingly smaller percentage of girls born each year.

### Sexual harassment at the workplace

- Sexual Harassment at the workplace is one of the issues faced by women in the modern world. It not only violates their right to equality, life, and liberty but also discourages their participation in economic activities.
- **The Sexual Harassment of Women and Workplace (Prevention, Prohibition and Redressal) Act in 2013:** This Act lays down the procedures for a complaint and inquiry and the action to be taken. It mandates that every employer constitute an Internal Complaints Committee (ICC) at each office or branch with 10 or more employees. It lays down the procedures and defines various aspects of sexual harassment.

### Government measures:

- **The Pre-conception and Pre-natal Diagnostic Techniques (Prohibition of Sex Selection) Act, 1994:** It was enacted to stop female foeticides and arrest the declining sex ratio in India which was amended in 2003, to improve the regulation of the technology used in sex selection.
- **Beti Bachao, Beti Padhao campaign:** The objectives of this initiative are to prevent of gender biased sex selective elimination, and to ensure survival and protection of the girl child.

### Government initiatives

- **She-Box:** The Ministry of Women and Child Development has linked she-Box, the online portal to report complaints of Sexual Harassment at Workplace, to all the Central Ministries, Departments and 653 districts across 33 States/Union Territories.

- **Nirbhaya Fund:** A dedicated non-lapsable corpus fund for implementation of initiatives aimed at enhancing the safety and security of women in the country.
- **Swadhar Greh:** This scheme aims to provide basic necessities to marginalised women and girls who are living in difficult circumstances without any economic or social support. Under this scheme women are provided with emotional support and counselling.
- **Sakhi One Stop Centre (OSC):** To facilitate access to an integrated range of services including police, medical, legal, psychological support and temporary shelter to women affected by violence.
- **Women Helpline Scheme:** To provide 24-hour emergency and non-emergency response to women affected by violence including sexual offences and harassment both in public and private sphere, including e family, community, workplace, etc.
- **UJJAWALA:** For the prevention of trafficking and providing support for rescue, rehabilitation, reintegration and repatriation of women and child victims of trafficking for commercial sexual exploitation in India.

### Constitutional provisions for women

- In the light of historical experiences and in consonance with the democratic ideals, our founding fathers incorporated various provisions for gender equality across the constitution they are.
- The Fundamental Rights, Fundamental Duties and Directive Principles together work towards shaping policies and putting safeguards not just for women empowerment in India but also protection.

#### Fundamental rights

Article 14	➤ The State shall not deny to any person equality before the law or the equal protection of the laws within the territory of India.
Article 15 (1)	➤ The State not to discriminate against any citizen on grounds only of religion, race, caste, sex, place of birth or any of them.
Article 15(3)	➤ The State to make any special provision in favour of women and children.



Article 16(2)	➤ No citizen on grounds only of religion, race, caste, sex, descent, place of birth, residence or any of them, be ineligible for, or discriminated in respect of employment or office under the State.
<b>Directive principles of state policy</b>	
Article 39 (a)	➤ The State to direct its policy towards securing for men and women equally the right to an adequate means of livelihood.
Article 39 (d)	➤ Equal pay for equal work for both men and women.
Article 42	➤ The State to make provision for securing just and humane conditions of work and for maternity relief.
<b>Constitutional laws for women related to panchayats &amp; municipality</b>	
Article 243D (3)	➤ Not less than one third of the total number of seats to be filled by direct election in every Panchayat shall be reserved for women.
Article 243D (4)	➤ One-third of the total number of offices of chairpersons in the Panchayats at each level shall be reserved for women.
Article 243T (3)	➤ One-third of the total number of seats to be filled by direct election in every Municipality shall be reserved for women.
Article 243T (4)	➤ Offices of chairpersons in the Municipalities shall be reserved for women in such manner as the State Legislature may provide.

### **Legal provisions to safeguard women**

To uphold the Constitutional mandate, the State has enacted various legislative measures intended to ensure equal rights, to counter social discrimination and various forms of violence and atrocities and to provide support services especially to working women.

Equal Remuneration Act, 1976	➤ It provides for payment of equal remuneration to both men and women workers for the same work or work of a similar nature. It also prevents discrimination on the ground of sex, against women in recruitment and service conditions.
Amendment to Criminal Act, 1983	➤ It made domestic violence as an offence; rape has also been made a punishable offence.
Special Marriage Act, 1954	➤ It has been amended to fix the minimum age of marriage at 21 years for males & 18 years for females.

Hindu Succession Act, 1956	➤ Equal share to daughter from property of father; while a widow has the right to inherit husband's property. An amendment in this Act in 2005 enabled daughters to have equal share in ancestral properties.
Dowry Prohibition Act, 1961	➤ It prohibits the giving or taking of dowry at or before or any time after the marriage from women. Court is empowered to act in his own knowledge or on a complaint by any recognized welfare organization on dowry murder. ➤ Indian Evidence Act has also been amended to shift the burden of proof to husband & his family where the bride dies within 7 years of marriage.
Domestic Violence Act, 2005	➤ It seeks to determine domestic violence in all forms against women & make it a punishable offence.
Pre-conception and Prenatal Diagnostic Techniques (Prohibition of Sex Selection) Act, 1994	➤ The Act prohibits sex selection before or after conception and prevents the misuse of prenatal diagnostic techniques for sex determination leading to female foeticide.
Maternity Benefit Act, 1961 (Amended in 2017)	➤ It regulates the employment of women in certain establishments for certain periods before and after child-birth and provides for maternity and certain other benefits.
Medical Termination of Pregnancy Act, 1971	➤ Legalize abortion in case if foetus is suffering from physical or mental abnormality, in case of rape & unwanted pregnancy within 12 weeks of gestation period, and between 12th to 20th week if the pregnancy is harmful for the mother or the child born would be severely deformed.
Immoral Traffic Prevention Act (ITPA), 1986	➤ Suppression of Immoral Trafficking in women and girls Act (SITA) 1956 was amended in 1986 & renamed ITPA. It was enacted to prohibit or abolish traffic in women and girls for purposes of prostitution. It was amended to cover both the sexes & provided enhanced penalties for offenses involving minors.

Indecent Representation of Women (Prohibition) Act, 1986	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The Act prohibits indecent representation of women through advertisements or in publications, writings, paintings, and figures or in any other manner and for matters connected therewith.</li> </ul>
Criminal Law (Amendment) Act, 2013	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ In the backdrop of Delhi 2012 gang rape, this Act was passed amending the Crpc.</li> <li>➤ The new law has provisions for increased sentence for rape convicts, including life-term and death sentence, besides providing for stringent punishment for offences such as acid attacks, stalking and voyeurism.</li> <li>➤ Through the revised Bill, the government has amended various sections of the Indian Penal Code, the Code of Criminal Procedure, the Indian Evidence Act and the Protection of Children from Sexual Offences Act.</li> </ul>
Sexual Harassment of Women at Workplace (Prevention, Prohibition and Redressal) Act, 2013	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The Act provides protection to women from sexual harassment at all workplaces both in public and private sector, whether organised or unorganized.</li> </ul>

### Policy

#### A. National policy for women empowerment, 2001

- To create an environment through positive economic and social policies for full development of women to enable them to realize their full potential.
- The de-jure and de-facto enjoyment of all human rights and fundamental freedom by women on equal basis with men in all spheres - political, economic, social, cultural and civil.
- Equal access to participation and decision making of women in the social, political and economic life of the nation.
- Equal access to women to health care, quality education at all levels, career and vocational guidance, employment, equal remuneration, occupational health and safety, social security and public office etc.

- To strengthen legal systems which aimed at elimination of all forms of discrimination against women.
- To change societal attitudes and community practices by active participation and involvement of both
- Men and women Mainstreaming a gender perspective in the development process.
- To eliminate discrimination and all forms of violence against women and the girl child.
- To build and strengthen partnerships with civil society, particularly women's organizations.

#### B. Draft national policy for women, 2016

- The broad objective of the policy is to formulate a new policy that can guide the transformative shift required for making gender rights a reality, addressing women's issues in all its facets, capturing emerging challenges and ultimately positioning women as equal partners of sustained development progress that India is experiencing presently.

Health including food security and nutrition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Focus on recognizing women's reproductive rights.</li> <li>➤ Shift of family planning focus also to males.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Address health issues in a life cycle continuum such as psychological and general and well-being.</li> <li>➤ Address health care challenges related to nutrition/ hygiene of adolescents.</li> <li>➤ Expansion of health insurance schemes.</li> </ul>
Education	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Improve access to pre-primary education.</li> <li>➤ Improve enrolment and retention of adolescent girls.</li> <li>➤ Implement innovative transportation models for better schooling outcomes.</li> </ul>
Economy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Engender macro-economic policies and trade agreements,</li> <li>➤ Generate gender-disaggregated land ownership database,</li> <li>➤ Skill development and training for women, entrepreneurial development, review of labour laws and policies</li> <li>➤ Equal employment opportunities with appropriate benefits related to maternity and child care services, address technological needs of women.</li> </ul>

Governance and Decision Making	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Increasing women's participation in the political arena, administration, civil services and corporate boardrooms.</li> </ul>
Violence against Women	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Address all forms of violence against women through a life cycle approach [e Improve Child Sex Ratio (CSR).</li> <li>➤ Prevention of trafficking at source, transit and destination areas for effective monitoring of the networks.</li> </ul>
Enabling Environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Gender perspective in housing and infrastructure.</li> <li>➤ Ensure safe drinking water and sanitation.</li> <li>➤ Gender parity in the mass media &amp; sports</li> <li>➤ Efforts towards strengthening social security and support services for all women especially the vulnerable, marginalized, migrant and single women.</li> </ul>
Environment and Climate Change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Address gender concerns during distress migration and displacement in times of natural calamities due to climate change and environmental degradation.</li> <li>➤ Promotion of environmentally friendly, renewable, non-conventional energy, green energy sources for women in rural households.</li> </ul>

### Key supreme court judgements for women:

#### A. Vishakha guidelines, 1997

- Sexual harassment includes such unwelcome sexually determined behaviour as physical contact and advances; a demand or request for sexual favors; sexually colored remarks; showing pornography; any other unwelcome physical, verbal or non-verbal conduct of sexual nature.
- Sexual harassment as defined at the work place should be notified, published and circulated.
- Where such conduct amounts to a specific offence under law, the employer should initiate appropriate action by complaining with the appropriate authority.
- Victims of sexual harassment should have the option to seek transfer of the perpetrator or their own transfer.
- An appropriate mechanism should be created for redressal of the complaint.

#### B. Hadiya case

- The Supreme Court has observed that choice of a partner is a person's fundamental right, and it can be a same-sex partner. The observation came on the first day of hearing by a Constitution Bench of petitions challenging the constitutionality of Section 377 of the Indian Penal Code.
- Section 377 criminalises private consensual sex between adults.
- The right to sexual orientation was meaningless without the right to choose a partner.
- The observations were drawn from the March 2018 judgment in the Hadiya case, which held that influencing an adult's choice of partner would be a violation of the fundamental right to privacy.
- It is to be further tested whether Section 377 stood in conformity with Articles 21 (right to life), 19 (right to liberty) and 14 (right to equality) of the Constitution.

#### C. Judgement on section 497 of the indian penal code

- The Supreme Court had struck down Section 497 of the Indian Penal Code, which criminalized adultery.
- It also declared Section 198 of the Criminal Procedure Code as unconstitutional, which deals with the procedure for filing a complaint about the offence of adultery.
- It said that the 158-year-old law was unconstitutional and is violative of Article 21 (Right to life and personal liberty) and Article 14 (Right to equality).
- There is no data to back claims that abolition of adultery as a crime would result in "chaos in sexual morality" or an increase of divorce.
- Any provision of law affecting individual dignity and equality of women invites the wrath of the Constitution. It's time to say that a husband is not the master of a wife. Legal sovereignty of one sex over other sex is wrong.
- Section 497 is based on the Doctrine of Coverture. This doctrine, not recognised by



the Constitution, holds that a woman loses her identity and legal right with marriage, is violative of her fundamental rights.

#### D. *Sabarimala case*

- The Supreme Court in *Indian Young Lawyers Association v/s State of Kerala Case* declared Rule 3(b) of the Kerala Hindu Places of Public Worship (Authorization of Entry) Act of 1965, which authorizes restriction on women "of menstruating age", as ultra vires the Constitution.
- Supreme Court set aside a Kerala High Court judgment of 1991 that upheld the prohibition, pointing that the celibate nature of the deity was "a vital reason for imposing this restriction on young women".

#### *Faith vs Right case*

- Every citizen has equal rights in religious matters, we can't discriminate against them on the basis of caste, race, gender etc, according to Article 15 of the constitution.
- Assures protection to every religious denomination to manage its own affairs.
- Can't not stop women due to their biological cycle

#### *Current Developments: Womens*

##### 1. *Menstrual leave*

- **In News:** Recently, Indian unicorn Zomato have announced paid and mandatory menstrual or period leave for its women employees.
- Menstruation is a natural, normal biological process experienced by half of humanity, yet it is not given its due importance due to unnecessary embarrassment, shame, illiteracy and poverty.
- Menstrual leave raises a number of questions regarding women's health, workforce participation and gender equity at work.

##### *Data/Facts:*

- According to UNICEF, 71 percent of young women in India remain unaware of menstruation until their first cycle.

- Bihar is the only state in India which has been providing two days of special leave every month to its female employees since 1992.
- Countries like Japan, South Korea, Indonesia and Taiwan provide menstrual leave to their female employees every month.

##### *Importance*

- **Age-old taboo:** This policy of zomato will be instrumental in tackling an age-old taboo in India by generating awareness and open discussions on the issue.
- **Normalization of the issue:** This will provide freedom to the women to tell people on internal groups, or emails that they are on period leave i.e. Normalization of the issue and across the board acceptance for the issue.
- **Recognition in the unorganized sector:** The more debate and conversation on the issue at national level could lead to recognition of menstrual leave in the unorganized sector.

##### *Menstruation Benefit Bill, 2017*

- The Bill seeks to provide women working in the public and private sectors two days of paid menstrual leave every month as well as better facilities for rest at the workplace during menstruation.
- The benefits would also be extended to female students of Class VIII and above in government recognized schools.
- It caters to girls and women across sector/industry/profession/job roles and not just for women engaged in white collar work.

##### *Issues and Challenges:*

- **Justify lower salaries and hiring bias:** Additional costs associated with extra paid leaves might discourage companies from hiring women employees and also impact their salaries.
- **Discriminatory towards men:** Several people criticized Zomato a year back when they announced their period leaves policy. They found it to be discriminatory towards men, and inequality seemed like a factor there.
- **Gendering of the workplace:** Women have had to fight twice as hard to get to the same place as men. Period leave may be viewed as the gendering of the workplace, against

women to offer equal opportunities and assignments.

- **Reinforcing the prevalent stereotyping:** The policy risks reinforcing the stereotypes of labeling women as needing extra protection and extra time off, which in turn might reinforce biases in hiring, promotion and compensation.
- **Violation of privacy:** Asking women to inform their employers they're on their periods forces women to let go of their menstrual privacy. This can be construed as a shade of benevolent patriarchy.

#### Way forward:

- As a society, it is our job to make sure that we overcome the aforesaid challenges and make room for one's biological needs while not lowering the bar for the quality of our work.
- The menstrual leave policy could be structured in such a way that overcomes these challenges.
- During this period employers can be encouraged to work-from-home that allow employees to work remotely for a fixed number of days in a month.
- Apart from these two options, provision of comfortable spaces within the office premises can be explored.

## 2. Hindu women's inheritance rights

- **In News:** Recently the Supreme Court (SC) expanded on a Hindu woman's right to be a joint legal heir and inherit ancestral property on terms equal to male heirs.

#### Supreme Court Ruling:

- The SC ruled that a Hindu woman's right to be a joint heir to the ancestral property is by birth and does not depend on whether her father was alive or not when the law was enacted in 2005.
- The Hindu Succession (Amendment) Act, 2005 gave Hindu women the right to be coparceners or joint legal heirs in the same way a male heir does.

#### Hindu succession act, 1956:

- The Mitakshara school of Hindu law codified as the Hindu Succession Act, 1956 governed succession and inheritance of property but only recognised males as legal heirs.

- It applied to everyone who is not a Muslim, Christian, Parsi or Jew by religion. Buddhists, Sikhs, Jains and followers of Arya Samaj, Brahmo Samaj, are also considered Hindus for this law.
- In a Hindu Undivided Family, several legal heirs through generations can exist jointly. Traditionally, only male descendants of a common ancestor along with their mothers, wives and unmarried daughters are considered a joint Hindu family. The legal heirs hold the family property jointly.

#### Hindu succession (amendment) act, 2005:

- The 1956 Act was amended in September 2005 and women were recognised as coparceners for property partitions arising from 2005.
- Section 6 of the Act was amended to make a daughter of a coparcener also a coparcener by birth "in her own right in the same manner as the son".
- It also gave the daughter the same rights and liabilities "in the coparcenary property as she would have had if she had been a son".
- The law applies to ancestral property and to intestate succession in personal property, where succession happens as per law and not through a will.

#### Significance of the Judgement:

- Daughters cannot be deprived of their right of equality conferred upon them by Section 6.
- It also directed High Courts to dispose of cases involving this issue within six months since they would have been pending for years.
- **A step towards women emancipation:** It is a major push for women who lack economic resources and are often marginalised by male members of the family. The fact that a law and not just a will decides women's property rights is significant.
- The partition deeds that have already taken place in the same manner will not be affected; the judgement has a retroactive effect.

#### Way forward

- Change cannot occur if it exists only on papers, people on their part need to broaden their mindsets and accept that coparcenary is

- a daughter's birth right and if they are giving it to her then it is no charity work.
- The coparcenary right of a daughter shall not be denied just because she will have her husband's property after marriage.
- The law should not mean to increase the number of litigations but to provide the daughters their rights in a more graceful and easy manner; the decision should be welcomed with open arms.
- The daughters instead of being so magnanimous and letting it go, should just stand up for their rights and claim it.

### 3. Unpaid work

- **In News:** Recently the election manifestos of few parties had promised various forms of payment to homemakers, thus putting the spotlight on the unpaid domestic work done by women.
- According to the OECD, it refers to all unpaid services provided within a household for its members, including care of persons, housework and voluntary community work.
- These activities are considered work because theoretically one could pay a third person to perform them. Women carry a disproportionately higher burden of unpaid domestic services as well as unpaid care of children, the old, and the disabled for their respective households.
- Women do this job not necessarily because they like it or are efficient in it, but because it is imposed on them by patriarchal norms, which are the roots of all-pervasive gender inequalities.

### Data/Facts:

- According to the International Labour Organization, women perform 76.2 percent of total hours of unpaid care work. This is three times more than similar work performed by men.
- McKinsey estimates that women do 75% of the world's total unpaid care work.
- The economic contribution of women is 17% of India's GDP, less than half the global average.

- India ranks 140th among 156 countries in the World Economic Forum's Global Gender Gap Report 2021.

### Need to Recognise Unpaid Work:

- **Linkage with Economy:** The household produces goods and services for its members, and if GDP is a measure of the total production and consumption of the economy, it has to incorporate this work by accepting the household as a sector of the economy.
- **Restricting Opportunities:** The invisible labor that a woman puts into household work is a 24-hour job without remuneration, promotions, or retirement benefits. Further, it restricts opportunities for women in the economy and in life.
- **Subsidizes Private Sector:** At the macro level, unpaid work subsidizes the private sector by providing it a generation of workers (human capital) and takes care of the wear and tear of labor who are family members.
- **Subsidizes Government:** Similarly, unpaid work also subsidizes the government by taking care of the old, sick, and disabled. The state would have spent huge amounts in the absence of unpaid work.

### Issues and Challenges:

- **Implementation Issue:** The Economic Survey 2019 recognizes this unpaid work is a positive development. However, its implementation may create problems such as the affordability of the government and calculation of the amounts.
- **Endorsing Norm of Women's Work:** Paying monetary benefits carries with it the possible danger of formally endorsing the social norm that domestic and care work is 'women's work', for which they are being paid.
- **Master-Servant Relationship:** The term salary, wage, or compensation is indeed problematic as it indicates an employer-employee relationship, i.e., a relationship of subordination with the employer having disciplinary control over the employee.



**Way Forward:**

- Policies should address the rising need for care and tackle the huge disparity between women's and men's care responsibilities.
- More data will make more unpaid care work visible and help frame targeted policies and enable better monitoring of the impact of policies and investments.
- Reduce unpaid care work by investment in physical infrastructure like clean water and sanitation, energy and public transport, and in social infrastructure such as care and health services and education.
- Redistribution of care work between men and women, and between families and the state will encourage positive social norms and economic development.

**Conclusion:**

Recognition of its importance and the need to understand its nature and role has been increasing. One reflection of this has been the inclusion in the Sustainable Development Goals of a target to recognize and value unpaid care and domestic work under Goal 5 on Gender Equality. In setting this target, the 2030 Agenda aims at tackling persistent gender inequalities in paid and unpaid work, as a necessary foundation for inclusive growth and development.

**4. Crimes against women and impact of covid-19**

- **In News:** Recently, a report was published highlighting that during the first four phases of the COVID-19-related lockdown, Indian women filed more domestic violence complaints than recorded in a similar period in the last 10 years.
- Stresses on families, particularly those living under quarantines and lockdowns, are increasing the incidence of domestic violence.
- UN Women has referred to the rise in violence against women during the Covid-19

pandemic and accompanying lockdowns as the "Shadow Pandemic".

- In 2020, between March 25 and May 31, 1,477 complaints of domestic violence were made by women - NCW.

**Possible Reasons**

- **Anxiety and insecurity:** Most of the individuals are facing the problem of anxiety and insecurity over their future prospects.
- **Lack of Privacy:** Women are not able to reach out because of restrictions on movement as well as a lack of privacy within homes.
- **Lack of counsellors:** Most women, suffering domestic violence, are increasingly finding themselves isolated and without necessary support such as counselling.

**Way forward**

- **Prioritise Mental Health:** Employers should start paying attention to not just the economic health of the employees but also their mental health and give some leverage to the employees, specifically the women employees who are more burdened with domestic works and the maids are on leave.
- The health ministries of both the centre and state governments should also look into the issue of the psychological health of the population in these trying times and formulate policies to ensure access to online counselling.
- Media has a big role to play here in starting a conversation about mental health which is a taboo subject to date in India.
- Train more people to look into the issue of dealing with anxiety and stress identify training institutes to train volunteers who can assist women and children in distress under lockdown.

## 3

## Poverty &amp; Development Issue

**Introduction**

- Poverty:** According to the United Nations (UN), Poverty entails more than the lack of income and productive resources to ensure sustainable livelihoods. Its manifestations include hunger and malnutrition, limited access to education and other basic services, social discrimination and exclusion, as well as the lack of participation in decision-making.
- Development:** It means "improvement in a country's economic and social conditions". It refers to improvements in the way of managing an area's natural and human resources in order to create wealth and improve people's lives.

**What is the issue?**

There have been debates over whether the poverty has gone up during the recent years and the answer depends on whether one looks at the overall incidence of poverty in percentage terms or the absolute number of poor.

**What is Poverty?**

- According to the Suresh Tendulkar Report 2009, the concept of poverty is associated with socially perceived deprivation with respect to basic human needs.
- Poverty is a "relative" concept and it is essentially about how you are relative to those in your surrounding.
- Abject poverty or Absolute poverty refers to a state where a person is unable to meet the most basic needs such as eating the minimum amount of food to stay alive.

**What is a poverty line?**

- Poverty levels refer to some level of income or expenditure below which one can reasonably argue that someone is poorer than the rest of the society.

- It is a level of income or consumption expenditure that divides the population between the poor and non-poor.
- The poverty line suggested by the Tendulkar Committee was Rs 29 per day per person in urban areas and Rs 22 per day per person in rural areas.
- The purpose behind choosing a poverty line is two-fold.
  1. To accurately design policies for the poor
  2. To assess the success or failure of government policies over time.

**Types of Poverty**

- Absolute poverty:** It refers to a condition where a person does not have the minimum amount of income needed to meet the minimum requirements for one or more basic living needs over an extended period of time. It may be calculated in monetary terms, nutrition attainment or in terms of calorie intake. For example: Homeless people living on the streets, families that cannot afford to buy food to feed themselves and their children are examples of absolute poverty. Absolute poverty is usually based upon the idea of subsistence, i.e., people are said to be in absolute poverty if they do not have the resources to maintain basic human life.
- Relative poverty:** It occurs when people do not enjoy a certain minimum level of living standards in comparison with specific sections of society, as determined by the government (and enjoyed by the bulk of population). These vary from country to country. For example, in the UK relative poverty is defined as income 50% less than average incomes.

**Multidimensional Poverty**

- **Definition :** Poverty is often defined by one-dimensional measures - usually based on

income. But no single indicator can capture the multiple dimensions of poverty.

- **Multidimensional poverty includes:** It encompasses the various deprivations experienced by poor people in their daily lives - such as poor health, lack of education, inadequate living standards, disempowerment, poor quality of work, the threat of violence, and living in areas that are environmentally hazardous, among others.
- A multidimensional measure of poverty can incorporate a range of indicators that capture the complexity of this phenomena in order to inform policies aimed at reducing poverty and deprivation in a country.

---

### Global Multidimensional Poverty Index 2020

---

- It is released by the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) and the Oxford Poverty & Human Development Initiative (OPHI).
- MPI is based on the idea that poverty is not unidimensional rather it is multidimensional. The index shows the proportion of poor people and the average number of deprivations each poor person experiences at the same time.
- **Sustainable Development Goals :** The index emphasises on measuring and monitoring progress under the goals to reach 'zero poverty by 2030-Goal 1 of the sdgs'.
- **MPI significance:** It recognizes poverty from different dimensions compared to the conventional methodology that measures poverty only from the income or monetary terms. MPI uses three dimensions and ten indicators which are :
  - **Education:** Years of schooling and child enrollment (1/6 weightage each, total 2/6);
  - **Health:** Child mortality and nutrition (1/6 weightage each, total 2/6);
  - **Standard of living:** Electricity, flooring, drinking water, sanitation, cooking fuel and assets (1/18 weightage each, total 2/6).
- **Multidimensional poor:** A person is multidimensionally poor if she/he is deprived in one third or more (means 33% or more) of the weighted indicators (out of the ten indicators).

Those who are deprived in one half or more of the weighted indicators are considered living in extreme multidimensional poverty.

- **MPI and SDG:** Since the adoption of the 2030 Agenda, UNDP has closely aligned the MPI with the sdgs as MPI is one of the preeminent tools to understand the many forms of poverty experienced by those left behind.

### Global Scenario:

- (a) 1.3 billion people are still living in multidimensional poverty. More than 80% are deprived in at least five of the ten indicators used to measure health, education and living standards in the global MPI.
- (b) The burden of multidimensional poverty disproportionately falls on children - half of multidimensionally poor people are children under age 18.
- (c) About 84.3% of multidimensionally poor people live in Sub-Saharan Africa and South Asia.
- (d) **Indian Scenario:** India lifted as many as 270 million people out of multidimensional poverty between 2005-06 and 2015-16.
- (e) **Neighbourhood Scenario:** In China, 70 million people left multidimensional poverty between 2010 and 2014, while in Bangladesh, the numbers declined by 19 million between 2014 and 2019.
- (f) **Impact of Covid-19:** Covid-19 is having a profound impact on the development landscape. The study finds that on average, poverty levels will be set back 3 to 10 years due to Covid-19.

---

### Covid-19 and Poverty

---

- **World Bank:** Many people who had barely escaped extreme poverty could be forced back into it by the convergence of COVID-19, conflict, and climate change.
- **Estimation:** It is estimated that 88 million to 115 million people will be pushed into extreme poverty, bringing the total to between 703 and 729 million.
- **Indian cities:** They are worst impacted due to COVID-19 pandemic-induced disruptions.



- **Urban poor:** City dwellers particularly the poor informal sector workers or urban poor have taken the maximum brunt of the pandemic.
- **Covid protocols:** Lockdowns, social distancing norms, shutting down of markets, factories and allied activities have paralyzed the work opportunities for these sections of urban populations.
- **Urban unemployment:** Which was in stress sharpened further during the initial weeks of pandemic. It paralysed the urban poor majority of which work in unorganized (informal) sectors of the economy with irregular salaries, no written job contracts, often get their jobs through job contractors and subcontractors with no social protection.

---

#### ***Impact of COVID-19 on poverty:***

---

COVID-19 pandemic has brought economies to a standstill due to lockdowns and movement restrictions. Impact of this contracting economic activity is immense on the lives of those who are below the poverty line (BPL) as well as on the vulnerables, who can fall below BPL level. Reduced incomes and resultant poverty have pushed people into a humanitarian crisis with deprivation of food and healthcare. Urban jobs in informal sector have been lost due to lack of job security. Casual wage workers, weavers, artisans, rickshaw pullers, selfemployed persons have all faced loss of livelihoods. Migrants had returned to their villages in fear of the pandemic and also because employment opportunities in urban areas had reduced. This led to reduction of incomes of both urban households and rural households and therefore, rise in poverty levels. Rural households which were dependent on remittances from migrant workers now faced distress due to return of migrant workers. People and households have been pushed to BPL level of incomes. These include MSME employees, gig economy employees, domestic workers, sex workers, lower middle class households like that of teachers in private schools. Nutritional items of diet like milk, eggs, dal, vegetables, fruit, meat were forgone and only cereal based diet (rice and roti) began to be consumed in lesser quantities. Further, it

led to rise in child labour, to meet income and food needs of households. As pandemic spread to states with weak public health systems like Bihar, the poor also faced a health crisis due to lack of quality public health care and unaffordability of private health care. This further pushed them into poverty and exacerbated the hunger crisis.

The UN estimates that 40 crore people will fall into extreme poverty (less than \$1.9 per day) especially in South, South East and East Asia. Further due to lack of efficient public food distribution support, 25 crore people will face acute hunger globally. Ending of universal food support after lockdowns reduced food availability for new poor who lost their livelihoods. Only those with ration cards were able to access the rations. Preferring credit expansion over cash transfers did not aid economic recovery as demand had fallen drastically. In addition, it did not address the distress of households which lost income and livelihoods. Dilution of labour laws led to reduced protection to workers. Increased working hours (upto 12 hours), suspension of safeguards also weakened the bargaining power of workers and posed health risks.

Moreover, the economic impacts of COVID pandemic are not the same for the rich and poor. The following facts of the Oxfam report provide a glimpse of the sharp difference:

1. 1000 richest people in the world would regain their COVID-19 losses within just nine months. But it could take more than a decade for the world's poorest to recover from the economic impacts of the pandemic.
2. The increase in income of the top 100 billionaires since the March 2020 lockdown is enough to give each of the 138 million poorest Indians a cheque of Rs. 94045.
3. It will take up to 3 years for unskilled labor in India to earn what the richest earned in one second last year.

Policy makers have accepted this inequality as one of the impacts of economic growth. While they were happy with the reduction in absolute poverty (pre-COVID era), inequality kept on rising. Now, economists have agreed that the economic divide of new wealth between capital and labour is one-sided. While the wealthy are

getting wealthier, workers are continually being forced into poverty.

Poverty is no longer about food, hence there is a need for the government to strive to free up our food producers rather than keeping them as prisoners of policy. Policymaking should concentrate on what causes growth, not what causes poverty to decline. Policymakers consider food consumption as the ultimate criterion of poverty, however they should also focus on climate change mitigation, efficient use of water and energy. Eradication of poverty should aim at raising the living standards of people living BPL by providing them sanitation, housing, piped water, electricity, education, health, and jobs. Since poverty is a dynamic concept, it is not fair to define poverty in absolute terms, rather it must be defined in relative terms. Most European nations have a relative definition of poverty — that is, a fixed proportion of the median income. India should move towards that by the end of 2024, as India will likely be a \$5 trillion economy by that time. Our poverty line should also be constantly updated and made consistent with our income status today as a lower-middle income country. We need to grow from the traditional approach of 'roti, kapda and makan' to 'rozgar, swasthya and shiksha' in order to bring people out of poverty.

1. COVID-19 pandemic accelerated class inequalities and poverty in India. Comment.  
(UPSC 2020)
2. "An essential condition to eradicate poverty is to liberate the poor from the process of deprivation." Substantiate this statement with suitable examples  
(UPSC 2016)

### ***Estimation of poverty***

A credible measure of poverty can be a powerful instrument for focusing the attention of policy makers on the living conditions of the poor." In another words, it is easy to ignore the poor if they are statistically invisible. The measurement of poverty is thus necessary if it is to appear on the political and economic agenda. The objective for measuring poverty is in order to target interventions as one cannot help the poor without at least knowing who they are. This is the purpose of a poverty profile, which sets out the major facts on poverty (and, typically, inequality), and then examines the pattern of poverty, to see how it varies by geography (by region, urban/rural, mountain/

plain, etc.), by community characteristics (e.g. In communities with and without a school, etc.), and by household characteristics (e.g. By education of household head, by size of household). Another objective for measuring poverty is to be able to predict the effects of, and then evaluate, policies and programs designed to help the poor. Policies that look good on paper like new opportunities for microcredit for the poor, for instance may, in practice, not work as well as expected.

In India, identification of poor is done by the government based on information from Below Poverty Line (BPL) censuses, latest being the Socio-Economic Caste Census 2011 (SECC 2011). Poverty line is set at a level that enables an individual to purchase goods and services in quantities adequate to satisfy basic needs as per prevailing social norms. The basket itself may be referred to as the poverty line basket (PLB). A brief history of estimation of poverty line is as follows:

1. Dadabhai Naoroji in his book- Poverty and Un-British rule in India- was the first to estimate poverty in the second-half of 19th century. He concluded the base line in 1867-68 price which was based on the cost of a subsistence diet consisting of 'rice or flour, daal, mutton, vegetables, ghee, vegetable oil and salt' as the minimum wages one would need for survival.
2. In 1938 Indian National Congress session at Haripura, Subhash Chandra Bose set up the National Planning Committee (NPC) with Jawaharlal Nehru as the Chairman. The Committee decided that the irreducible minimum income should be between Rs. 15 and Rs. 25 per capita per month at pre-war prices.
3. The 1944 Bombay Plan proponents had suggested a poverty line of Rs.75 per capita per year. (The Bombay Plan was a set of proposals of a small group of influential business leaders in Bombay for the development of the post-independence economy of India.)
4. In 1962, Planning Commission Expert Group, formulated separate poverty lines for rural and urban areas- Rs.20 and Rs.25 per capita per year respectively.
5. Y.K.Alagh committee in 1979, decided that poverty should be measured precisely based on starvation. It recommended that people

- consuming less than 2,100 calories in urban areas or less than 2,400 calories in rural areas should be considered as poor.
6. In 1993, Lakdawala committee, constituted to review methodology for poverty estimation, suggested the continuation of calorie consumption as the basis of consumption expenditure. The committee also recommended the establishment of state specific poverty lines, which should be updated using the Consumer Price Index of Industrial Workers (CPI-IW) in urban areas and Consumer Price Index of Agricultural Labour (CPI-AL) in rural areas.
  7. In 2005, Suresh Tendulkar Committee was constituted by the Planning Commission. This committee recommended to shift away from the calorie-based model and made the poverty line broad based by considering monthly spending on education, health, electricity and transport. The official indicators of poverty in India are based on the Tendulkar Poverty Line. According to it, all India poverty line was INR 816 per capita per month in rural areas and INR 1000 per capita per month in urban areas in 2011- 12. India witnessed an astonishing poverty decline between 2011-12 and 2016-17 (as per the Tendulkar poverty line of Rs 44 per person per day in 2017-18 prices, just 4.5 per cent of the population is below the poverty line).
  8. The Rangarajan Committee (2014) recommended separate consumption baskets for rural and urban areas which include food items that ensure recommended calorie, protein & fat intake and non-food items like clothing, education, health, housing and transport. The Committee once again de-links the rural and urban poverty lines. The recommended methodology of Rangarajan committee has raised the Tendulkar national rural poverty line from INR 816 per-capita per month at 2011-12 prices to INR 972 and the Tendulkar national urban poverty line from INR 1000 per capita per month at 2011-12 prices to INR 1407. These revisions lead to the total national poverty estimate in 2011-12 to rise from 21.9% under the Tendulkar line to 29.5%.
  9. The Arvind Panagariya task force suggested setting up of committee to identify people "Below Poverty Line (BPL)". The paper talks of considering either of the four approaches for calculation of poverty. First is continuation

of the Tendulkar poverty line. Second, switch to Rangarajan or other higher rural and urban poverty lines. Third, track bottom 30% of the population over time. And fourth, tracking the bottom 30% on specific components, such as housing, sanitation, electricity, nutritional intake, etc.

### Facts & Figures

- In 2015, around 10 percent of the world population were living in extreme poverty (World Bank defines 'extreme poverty' as living on \$1.25 or less a day) and struggling to fulfil the most basic needs like health, education and access to water and sanitation.
- The global extreme poverty rate fell to 9.2 percent in 2017, from 10.1 percent in 2015. That is equivalent to 689 million people living on less than \$1.90 a day.
- In India, 21.9% of the population lived below the national poverty line in 2011. In 2018, almost 8% of the world's workers and their families lived on less than US \$1.90 per person per day (International Poverty Line).

Constitutional Provision for Poverty	
Fundamental Rights	➤ <b>Article 16:</b> There shall be equality of opportunity for all citizens in matters relating to employment or appointment to any office under the State.
	➤ <b>Article 17:</b> Abolition of Untouchability - Article 17 seeks to establish a new social order of equal socio-economic profile.
	➤ <b>Article 21:</b> Protection of Life and Personal Liberty - Article 21 is loaded with Poverty Jurisprudence. It includes, right to basic needs of the poor, their welfare and development.
	➤ <b>Article 24:</b> Prohibition of employment of children in factories, etc.
DPSP	➤ <b>Article 39:</b> The state shall direct its policy towards securing adequate means of livelihood to;
	➤ Man and woman;
	➤ <b>Article 39 (a):</b> Promotion of justice, equal opportunities, and free legal aid;
	➤ <b>Article 41:</b> Security of work, to education, and to public assistance in several cases;
	➤ <b>Article 42:</b> Security of just and humane conditions of work;
	➤ <b>Article 45:</b> Free and compulsory education to every child till the age of 14 years, etc.



SDG	<p>➤ <b>SDG 1</b>, one of the 17 sdgs established by the United Nations in 2015, calls for "no poverty". The official wording is: "to end poverty in all its forms, everywhere".</p>
-----	--

### Urban Poverty

- **Urban poverty in India:** It is over 25%, some 81 million people live in urban areas on incomes that are below the poverty line. Although rural poverty remains higher than urban poverty, the gap is closing, i.e. Locus of poverty is shifting to urban areas.
- **Current situation:** Today, one in every six of India's urban households live in slums, a number forecast to rise exponentially over the coming years.
- **The Rangarajan committee (2012):** It estimated that the number of poor was 19% higher in rural areas and a whopping 41% more in urban areas than those of the previous estimates.
- **Number of poor :** The data suggest that the rate of urban poverty has been coming down. However, the absolute numbers of urban poor remain extremely large, at more than 76 million.

### Reasons for shifting of poverty from rural to urban india

- **Push-Pull factors:** In India, the causes of urban poverty can be linked to the lack of infrastructure in rural areas (push factor), forcing inhabitants of these regions to seek out work in India's mega-cities (pull factor).
- **Lack of skills:** Most of the poor are not able to participate in the emerging employment opportunities in different sectors of the urban economy as they do not have the necessary knowledge and skills to do so.
- **Indebtedness:** Unemployment or underemployment and the casual and intermittent nature of work in urban areas lead to indebtedness, that in turn, reinforces poverty.
- **Inflation:** A steep rise in the price of food grains and other essential goods further intensifies the hardship and deprivation of lower-income groups.

- **Unequal distribution:** The unequal distribution of income and assets has also led to the persistence of poverty in urban India.
- **Unsatisfactory growth :** The overall growth of agriculture and industry have not been impressive. The gap between poor and rich has actually widened.
- **Asymmetrical development:** The green revolution exacerbated the disparities regionally and between large and small farmers. There was unwillingness and inability to redistribute land. The benefits of economic growth have largely not trickled down to the poor.

### Way forward

- **Improving life in urban areas:** In order to control large-scale migrations from rural to urban areas, the current state of rural infrastructure must be addressed.
- **Increasing investment:** The government should increase its investment on urban poor in their education, skill building and health infrastructure.
- **Employment opportunities:** India should promote small and medium scale industries in urban areas, as well as promoting other income-generating opportunities. The urban poor should be provided skill building training and given opportunities for employment.
- **Better urban planning & slum rehabilitation:** More efforts are needed towards rehabilitating and upgrading slums with access to clean water, electricity, better jobs (via skills training), and the right to live in their homes.

### Poverty in Rural India

- **National Development Plan:** As per the Eleventh National Development Plan of India more than 300 million people in India are poor. With great efforts, India has managed to reduce the number of poor from 55% in 1973 to about 27% (326 million poor) in 2004.
- **Recent estimates:** According to the recent estimates (2011-12), 216.5 million people in rural areas are poor. Still close to one third of the total population in India lives below the poverty line and the majority of poor lives in villages and rural India.

- **India's poorest state:** That is Chhattisgarh where 40% of the population lives below the poverty line.
- **Poorest population states:** 61% of poor population of India live in seven states i.e. Chhattisgarh, Bihar, Jharkhand, Madhya Pradesh, Odisha, Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh.
- **Scheduled castes and tribes :** They are the worst sufferers of rural poverty.
- **Creating more and better jobs :** Future efforts will need to address job creation in more productive sectors, which has until now been lukewarm and has yielded few salaried jobs that offer stability and security.
- **Focusing on women and Scheduled Tribes:** Scheduled Tribes started with the highest poverty rates of all of India's social groups, and have progressed more slowly than the rest.
- **Improving human development outcomes for the poor:** Better health, sanitation and education will not only help raise the productivity of millions, they will also empower the people to meet their aspirations, and provide the country with new drivers of economic growth.

### Causes of rural Poverty

1. **Agriculture factor:** In India, agriculture is largely reliant on monsoon which is unpredictable and can also get erratic. This often leads to insignificant yield or excess yield of a crop (which cannot be properly consumed).
2. **Shortage of irrigation facilities:** And recurring droughts add to the woes of farmers and they are hard pressed for money throughout the year.
3. **Credit issue:** Many take loans which they struggle to repay. Sometimes, the situation gets so bad that many farmers end up committing suicide.
4. **The effects of abject rural poverty :** They are such that many rural areas are devoid of even basic facilities like sanitation, infrastructure, communication, and education.
5. **Unwillingness :** To work, lack of education, alcohol and substance abuse, getting involved in anti-social activities, all lead to poverty in different ways.
6. **Population growth:** Another very crucial reason for widespread poverty is extreme population growth in rural areas and among poor families. Big families find it difficult to sustain economically and have to live off limited means.

### Way forward:

- **Accelerating rural poverty reduction:** Rural India is not predominantly agricultural and shares many of the economic conditions of smaller urban areas. Capitalizing on the growing connectivity between rural and urban areas, and between the agriculture, industry and services sectors, has been effective in the past.
- **Family Problems :** Families that are poor have more stress because of their poverty, and the ordinary stresses of family life become even more intense in poor families.
- **Health, Illness, and Medical Care:** The poor are also more likely to have many kinds of health problems, including infant mortality, earlier adulthood mortality, and mental illness, and they are also more likely to receive inadequate medical care.
- **Education :** Lack of education to poor children in turn restricts them and their own children to poverty, once again helping to ensure a vicious cycle of continuing poverty across generations.
- **Housing and Homelessness:** Many poor families spend more than half their income on rent, and they tend to live in poor neighbourhoods that lack job opportunities, good schools, and other features of modern life that wealthier people take for granted.
- **Crime and Victimization:** Poor (and near poor) people account for the bulk of our street crime (homicide, robbery, burglary, etc.), and they also account for the bulk of victims of street crime.

### Consequences of Poverty

- **Violence and crime rate:** The occurrence of violence and crime is geographically coincident. Due to unemployment and marginalization,

poor people often indulge in wrong practices such as prostitution, theft, and criminal activities such as chain snatching, etc.

- **Homelessness:** Poor people are usually homeless. They sleep on the roadsides at night. This makes the entire scenario very unsafe for women and children.
- **Stress :** Due to lack of money, poor people suffer from a lot of stress which leads to a reduction in the productivity of individuals, thereby making poor people poorer.
- **Child Labour:** Poverty forces poor people to send their children to work instead of sending them to schools. This is because the families fail to bear the burden of their child/children. Among the poor families, children start earning at an average age of 5 years only.
- **Terrorism:** Youngsters from poor families are usually targeted and involved in terrorist activities. These people are offered a huge amount of money instead of which they are assigned with a destructive task of terrorism.
- **Effect on economy:** Poverty is directly proportional to the success of the economy. The number of people living in poverty is reflective of how powerful the economy is.
- **High IMR:** High infant mortality rate due to inadequate money for medical facilities.
- **Child Marriage:** As minors are banned to marry, still it is practiced in many Indian regions. Young girls, who are still children, become mothers too early and any die at birth.
- **Malnutrition:** India is on top when it comes to malnutrition; more than 200 million people lack to get sufficient food, including 61 million children.

---

### Poverty and Women in India

---

- **Oxfam report :** The burden of poverty weighs down heavier on girls and women in India than it does on the opposite sex. According to an Oxfam report, in the workplace, women still receive 34% less wages than their male counterparts for the same work.
- **Schooling of girl child :**
  - In India, girls belonging to families in the top 20% get nine years of education on

average, while girls from families in the bottom 20% get none at all.

- In addition, more than 23 million girls drop out of school annually because of a lack of toilets in school and proper menstrual hygiene management facilities.

- **Unpaid care work by women :** Women in India spend around five hours a day on unpaid care work while men devote a mere half an hour on average. This disproportionate burden of unpaid care work by women means they lose out on opportunities to participate in paid labour or are forced to undertake paid labour leading to their time poverty and loss in well-being.

### Feminization of Poverty

- **Definition :** Poverty affects a greater number of women than men. Feminization of poverty is the phenomenon in which the total of poor women outnumbers the total population of poor men.
- **Women and access :** Women are segregated, have very limited access to education (for political, religious or social reasons) and are sometimes forbidden to work or restricted to tedious ones.
- **Women and family :** Being the cornerstone of the family, women can have a great impact not only on the household income, but also on the education of children (including sanitation), and avoiding early child deaths due to bad habits, sanitation or improper food or water.
- **Cause:** The feminization of poverty may be caused by changes in Family composition, Family organization, Inequality in the access to public services or in social protection.

---

### Feminization of Poverty in India

---

The United Nations Development Programme defines 'feminization of poverty' as a condition wherein the change in poverty levels is biased against women or female-headed households. It refers to the process which leads the widening of gap between women and men caught in the cycle of poverty. India presents a staring example to this ongoing global process. Some indicators of feminization of poverty in India include:



1. India is ranked very low at 125 in the Gender Inequality Index 2015.
2. As per the Global Gender Gap report by World Economic Forum, India slipped 21 places on the index to 108.
3. Female labour force participation rate in India is a meagre 27%.
4. Current contribution of Indian women to the GDP is 17%, which is not only far below the global average 37%, but also less than that of China 41% and Sub Saharan Africa 39%.
5. Poor health statistics like MMR at 174 per 1 lakh live births.

All the above statistics point to the fact that women in India encounter discriminatory practices throughout their lifecycle. An unfavourable child sex ratio, high school dropout rates, low asset ownership, high levels of anaemia during adolescence and increasing incidence of violent crimes are reflective of this fact.

### Poverty & Inequality

- The United Nations describes inequality as "the state of not being equal, especially in status, rights and opportunities".
- Inequality can be broadly classified in :
  - **Economic inequality:** Economic inequality is the unequal distribution of income and opportunity between individuals or different groups in society.
  - **Social inequality:** It occurs when resources in a given society are distributed unevenly based on norms of a society that creates specific patterns along lines of socially defined categories e.g. Religion, kinship, prestige, race, caste, ethnicity, gender etc. Have different access to resources of power, prestige and wealth depending on the norms of a society.

### Dimensions of inequality in India.

- **Gender:** The Global Gender Gap Report, 2018, ranks India at 142 among 149 countries. Women comprise over 42 per cent of the agricultural labour force in the country, yet they own less than 2 percent of its farm land according to the India Human Development Survey (IHDS).

- **Caste:** Caste is a significant factor for determining access to resources like education, income, health valued by individuals. India's upper caste households earned nearly 47% more than the national average annual household income.
- **Religion:** Religious identities can cause prejudices which may lead to economic exclusion and other forms of discrimination which can impact jobs and livelihood opportunities.
- **Ethnicity:** Tribal communities in India have been identified as ethnic groups on the basis of their unique culture, language, dialect, geographical location, customs etc. The National Family Health Survey 2015-16 (NFHS-4) showed that 45.9% of ST population were in the lowest wealth bracket as compared to 26.6% of SC population, 18.3% of obcs, 9.7% of other castes.

### Consequences of inequalities

- **Social conflict :** Inequalities tend to produce social conflict among the social groups e.g. Caste groups like Jaats, Maratha, Patels are demanding reservations but this demand is opposed by caste groups already claiming the benefits of reservations.
- **Ethnic movements:** Inequalities among ethnic groups have led to various ethnic movements demanding separate states or autonomous regions or even outright secession from India. North East has been rocked by numerous such ethnic movements e.g. By Nagas for greater Nagalim etc.
- **Religious inequality:** It tends to generate feelings of exclusion among religious minority groups. This reduces their participation in the mainstream.
- **Poor development indicators:** Like IMR, MMR, low per capita income, lower education and learning outcomes at schools, high rate of population growth can be traced to existing socio-economic inequalities.
- **High economic inequality :** It is detrimental to public healthcare and education. Upper and Middle classes do not have vested interest in well-functioning public healthcare and education as they have means to access private healthcare and education.

### Measures To Deal With Inequalities

- ➔ **Constitutional Provision:** Articles 14, 15 and 16 form part of a scheme of the Constitutional Right to Equality. Article 15 and 16 are incidents of guarantees of Equality, and give effect to Article 14.
- ➔ **Women Empowerment:** For gender equality policies like affirmative action by -
  - Reserving seats in legislatures,
  - Increasing reservation at local self-government both at urban and village level to 50% in all states,
  - Strict implementation of the equal remuneration act, 1976 to remove wage gap,
  - Making education curriculum gender sensitive,
  - Raising awareness about women right,
  - Changing social norms through schemes like Beti Bachao Beti Padhao etc.
- ➔ **Inclusion of Religious Minorities:** Religious minority groups need special attention through representation in government jobs, provision of institutional credit, improvement of their education access, protection of their human rights by empowering National commission for Minority, strengthening rule of law etc.
- ➔ **Progressive Taxes:** Additional public resources for public services by progressive taxes on wealth more and by increasing the effective taxation on corporations, more importantly broadening the tax base through better monitoring of financial transactions.
- ➔ **Economic Policies:** By ensuring universal access to public funded high quality services like Public health and education, social security benefits, employment guarantee schemes; inequality can be reduced to great extent.
- ➔ **Employment Generation:** The Labor-intensive manufacturing has the potential to absorb millions of people who are leaving farming while the service sector tends to benefit the urban middle class.

### Poverty alleviation schemes since independence

The government's approach to poverty reduction was of three dimensions. The first one was a growth-oriented approach. It was based on the expectation that the effects of economic growth — rapid increase in gross domestic product and per capita income — would spread to all sections of society and will trickle down to the poor sections also. The second approach was initiated from the Third Five Year Plan (1961-66) and it has progressively enlarged since then. To specifically address the poor, policymakers started thinking that income and employment for the poor could be raised through the creation of additional assets and by means of work generation. This could be achieved through specific poverty alleviation programs. The third approach to address poverty was to provide minimum basic amenities to the people. India was among the pioneers in the world to envisage that through public expenditure on social consumption needs — provision of food grains at subsidized rates, education, health, water supply, and sanitation—people's living standards could be improved.

Integrated Rural Development Program (IRDP) initiated in the early 1980s was one of the earliest poverty alleviation programmes. Various others have been launched since, like employment generation program, income support, employment guarantee (like MGNREGA), etc. To eradicate poverty. Schemes for providing utilities like housing, electricity etc. Have also been launched to ease the financial expenditure of the poor households. Some important poverty alleviation and employment generation programs include:

1. **Integrated Rural Development Programme (IRDP) and allied programmes:** The Integrated Rural Development Programme (IRDP) aimed at providing self-employment to the rural poor through acquisition of productive assets or appropriate skills which would generate additional income on a sustained basis to enable them to cross the poverty line.

2. **Training of Rural Youth for Self-Employment (TRYSEM):** Aimed at providing basic technical and entrepreneurial skills to the rural poor in the age group of 18 to 35 years to enable them to take up income generating activities.
3. **National Rural Employment Programme (NREP):** This program was launched in 1980 to create employment opportunities by building and maintaining community assets like *village roads, ponds, and wells, etc. The scheme was expected to generate additional gainful employment to the extent of 30 to 40 crore man-days per annum and to develop community assets.*
4. **Rural Landless Employment Guarantee Programme (RLEGP):** Launched on 15<sup>th</sup> August 1983, during the Sixth Five-Year Plan, RLEGP was to be limited only to the landless, with guaranteed employment of 100 days. The entire expenditure of this programme was financed by the Central Government.
5. **Jawahar Rozgar Yojana (JRY):** The main objective of the programme is the generation of additional gainful employment for unemployed and underemployed persons, both men and women, in the rural areas through the creation of rural economic infrastructure, community and social assets with the aim of improving the quality of life of the rural poor.
6. **Rural Housing – Indira Awaas Yojana:** Indira Awaas Yojana was started in 1985-86 to provide residential units free of cost to SC and ST and freed bonded labour. It aimed at creating 20 lakh housing units out of which 13 lakhs were in rural areas. This scheme also gave out loans to people at subsidized rates to make houses.
7. **National Social Assistance Programme (NSAP):** It is a Centrally Sponsored Scheme with 100 per cent Central assistance provided to States/uts. The three components of the programme are (i) National Old Age Pension Scheme (NOAPS) in which old age pension of Rs.75 per month is provided to persons of 65 years and above who are destitutes. (ii) National Family Benefit Scheme (NFBS) and (iii) National Maternity Benefit Scheme (NMBS) in which there is a provision for payment of Rs.500 per pregnancy to women belonging to poor households for pre-natal and post-natal maternity care upto the first two live births. This benefit is provided to eligible women of 19 years and above.
8. Pradhan Mantri Awas Yojana and Housing for All by 2022 Scheme to provide housing to rural and urban poor.
9. Indian government's latest schemes like Start-Up India and Stand Up India are about empowering people i.e. Making them self-sufficient, to earn their livelihood.
10. **Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act (MGNREGA):** It guarantees 100 days of work a year to every rural household with an aim to enhance the livelihood security of people. It has generated more than 31 billion person-days of employment in the last 15 years, with the government spending over Rs 6.4 lakh crore in this period, on this demand-driven program. The programme mandates that at least 60 percent of the works undertaken must be related to land and water conservation. The creation of these productive assets boost rural incomes as the majority of villages are agrarian. Since 2006, more than 30 million water conservation-related assets have been created in the country's rural areas under MGNREGA. According to the government data, over 11 crore people worked under MGNREGS during the financial year 2020-21 alone (pandemic year). As part of the economic package during the Covid-19 pandemic, the government announced additional funding of Rs 40,000 crore for the MGNREGS over and above the budgetary allocation of 2020-21. The scheme has provided support in times of distress and individuals are not forced to migrate into cities. For instance, distress migration has stopped in Bandlapalli village in Andhra Pradesh's Ananthapuramu district and the village is drought-proof today.
11. **National Rural Livelihood Mission and Deen Dayal Antyodaya Yojana:** The schemes aim at creating effective and efficient institutional platforms to enable the rural poor to



increase their household income by means of sustainable livelihood enhancements and better access to financial services.

The earlier poverty alleviation programmes did not result in any radical changes in the ownership of assets, production processes and improvement of basic amenities to the needy. The incidence of poverty declined from 54.9 percent in 1973-74 to 36 percent in 1993-94. But the absolute number of poor did not decline much over this period of 20 years. There were 321 million poor in 1973-74 and 320 million in 1993-94. The IRDP has been successful in providing incremental income to the poor families, but in most cases, the incremental income has not been adequate to enable the beneficiaries to cross the poverty line on a sustained basis, mainly because of a low per family investment. In 1992-93, a review of the Jawahar Rozgar Yojana (JRY) revealed that the per person employment generated was inadequate in terms of the requirement and did not provide enough income to the poor. Moreover, compared to the magnitude of poverty, the amount of resources allocated for these programs was not sufficient. Also, several groups of the poor that were formed under various poverty alleviation schemes have become defunct over time. The reasons for these include- improper selection of Groups; lack of homogeneity among the group members; and selection of non-viable economic activities which are mostly traditional and yield low income. Lack of institutional financial support, inadequate training, a nonprofessional approach and poor access to upgraded technological inputs have deprived beneficiaries from diversifying into high value addition activities.

Earlier, the poor were seen as passive beneficiaries of government development schemes and not as a partner, but later focus was on capacity building and making the poor as an active participant in the developmental process as it was realized that without their active participation, successful implementation of any program would not be possible. Even former Finance Minister, Pranab Mukherjee, had called for a rethinking on the development policy, saying that the trickle-down theory would not work in

eliminating poverty in India. He had said that for our development to be real, the poorest of our land must feel that they are a part of the narrative of rising India. In short, the earlier premise of 'rising tide will raise all boats' would not work as the poor do not even have a boat i.e., they do not even have the basic human capital to participate in the development process, let alone benefit from it.

**12. Food for Work Program:** The Food for Work Program began in 1977-78. Under this programme, the government-assisted poor people with tasks such as constructing kutchra roads, clearing debris, and so on, in exchange for foodgrains. In 2001, the National Food for Work Programme was renamed after this programme. Our country's poverty problem, as well as unemployment and hunger, was addressed with the introduction of the food for work programme. The goal of the programme was to provide additional resources to 150 of the country's most backward districts, in addition to those available under the Sampoorna Grameen Rozgar Yojana (SGRY), in order to increase the generation of supplementary wage employment and food security in these districts by creating need-based economic, social, and community assets. The initiative was entirely funded by the government. Since then, the programme has been incorporated into the National Rural Employment Guarantee Act, which has taken effect in 200 districts across the country, including 150 NFFWP districts. Every rural household whose members volunteer to do unskilled manual labour receives a guarantee of 100 days of work under the Act. MGNREGA is now the most important right-based employment guarantee scheme in the country.

---

### ***Ways to Tackle Malnutrition***

---

#### ***What is the issue?***

The National Family Health Survey (NFHS)-5 shows negligible gains in nutritional outcomes in under five children which needs urgent focus.

### ***Project Sampoorna : Bongaigaon's Response to Malnutrition***

#### ***Why in news?***

Project Sampoorna which was successfully implemented in Bongaigaon district of Assam is a model that can be easily implemented anywhere in reducing child malnutrition

#### ***What is the project about?***

- The Bongaigaon district has 2,416 malnourished children, 246 cases of Severe Acute Malnutrition (SAM) and 2,170 instances of Moderate Acute Malnutrition (MAM).
- Project Sampoorna was launched to target the mothers of SAM/ MAM children with the tagline being 'Empowered Mothers, Healthy Children'.
- It was based on the success of the community-based COVID-19 management model (Project Mili Juli).
- Under this project, the mother of a healthy child of an Anganwadi Centre was paired with the target mother and they would be Buddy Mothers.
- They were given diet charts to indicate the daily food intake of their children and would have discussions on all Tuesdays at the AWC.
- Since the major hindrance to the project was patriarchy, the mothers were enrolled in Self Help Groups (shgs) under the National Rural Livelihoods Mission (NRLM).
- Meanwhile, 100 millilitres of milk and an egg on alternate days for the children for the first 3 months were provided so that their mothers could stabilise themselves in the newly found jobs.

#### ***How was it interlinked with other programmes?***

- Sampoorna is in accordance with the UN Sustainable Development Goals and those set by the UN Secretary General António Guterres in the 2021 Food Systems Summit.
- It complements in achieving the 'Kuposhan mukt Bharat' (Malnutrition Free India) and the National Nutrition Mission - POSHAN Abhiyaan.

- It was during Poshan Maah (Nutrition Month) in September 2020 that 2,416 children were identified to be malnourished in the district of Bongaigaon.
- The National Family Health Survey (NHFS)-5 has documented the stunted, wasted, underweight and the number of anaemic women and children in the district.
- Project Saubhagya that was designed to reduce the maternal mortality rate and infant mortality rate of the district was utilized to endorse these figures.
- A real time data sheet is updated by field-level doctors as and when a high risk pregnancy is identified, which is then followed up till safe delivery.

#### ***What was the impact of the Project Sampoorna?***

- After three months of Project Sampoorna, out of 246 SAM children, 11% continued to be SAM, 11.4% improved to MAM and 76.8% became normal.
- By September 2021, 92.3% SAM and 98.9% MAM children were normal.
- Children who had not improved were checked and treated by doctors under the Rashtriya Bal Swasthya Karyakram (RBSK).
- Project Sampoorna had prevented at least 1,200 children from becoming malnourished over the last year.
- The National Nutrition Mission and the State government recognised the project in the 'Innovation Category'.
- This model is successful in both women empowerment as well as tackling the malnutrition.

### ***Combating Anemia***

#### ***What is the issue?***

- In an effort to combat the serious problem of anaemia due to malnutrition, Indian PM made an announcement to mandate rice fortification in all social safety net schemes by 2024.

## 4

## Urbanization: Problems and Remedies

### Introduction

- **Process of Becoming Urban:** It is the process of becoming urban, moving to cities, changing from agriculture to other pursuits common to cities, such as trade, manufacturing, industry and management, and corresponding changes of behaviour patterns.
- **Process of expansion:** It is the process of expansion in the entire system of interrelationships by which the population maintains itself in the habitat.
- **A Population shift:** Urbanization refers to the population shift from rural to urban residency, the gradual increase in the proportion of people living in urban areas.

## 11 SUSTAINABLE CITIES AND COMMUNITIES



Urbanization is the societal trend where the proportion of people living in cities and towns increases while the proportion of people living in the countryside diminishes. In sociology, the term urbanization is also used to denote a distinct way of life, which emerges in cities due to their large, dense and heterogeneous population. Such a life is distinct from the life and activities of the people living in villages. 'Urban' refers to the geographic territory within or close to a city. Urbanization in India has become an important and irreversible process, and it is an important determinant of national economic growth and poverty reduction.

According to Census of India, there are three conditions to qualify the definition of 'urban'—

1. There should be at least 5,000 inhabitants,
2. There should be density of 400 people per sq. Km or more, and
3. At least 75% of male working population should be engaged in non-farming activities

As per the census definition, 31.16% (37.7 crore) of the Indian population lived in urban areas in 2011. This population is located in 7,933 towns comprising of 4,041 Statutory Towns and 3,892 Census Towns. But the share of urban population which lives in towns and cities that are governed by urban local bodies is even lower at 26%. It is estimated that by 2030, 50 per cent of India's population would reside in urban areas. United Nations estimates that India undercounts its urban population by atleast 12% (based on 2011 Census).

In 1900, 10% of the world's population lived in cities. Today the figure is over 55%, and it will reach 75% by 2050 (UN Urbanization Prospects projections- 2018). The UN estimates that the milestone event – when the number of people in urban areas overtook the number in rural settings – occurred in

### Concept

Urbanization is an integral part of the process of economic growth. As is the case in most countries, India's towns and cities have expanded rapidly when increasing number of people migrate to towns and cities in search of economic opportunities. Major enablers of urbanization include:

1. Industrialization
2. Commercialization
3. Social benefits and better public services
4. Employment opportunities
5. Aspiration for modernization and changes in the mode of living
6. Gradual rural to urban transformation



Urbanization yields several positive effects if it happens within the appropriate limits. India's urban areas make a major contribution to the country's economy. Added to the demographic dividend India is passing through, if urbanisation is regulated properly, it can bring positive changes in different parameters as Indian cities contribute to about 2/3<sup>rd</sup> of the economic output. They are a host to the growing share of the population and the hotspots of FDI and business activities. They are the major originators of innovation and technology and result in technological and infrastructural advancements. They also have the potential to create huge employment opportunities for the young demography- with mean age approaching 27 years and which is one of the youngest in the world. Improved transportation and communication, quality educational and medical facilities are all enablers for a better standard of living in urban areas. The overall quality of life in cities is thus better than in rural areas. The culture of living in 'rented apartments' is prevalent in cities than in villages,

Where people generally live in their own homes. From a societal perspective, 'caste' often transforms into 'class' and there is lesser caste based discrimination in urban areas. An urban society is also more liberal and less orthodox. However, the backwardness in rural society is not because of better quality of services in urban India, but because of lack of availability, accessibility and affordability of services in rural India. The poor have always been discriminated against and have been the neglected child in India's growth story.

The detailed effects of urbanization on the institution of family, caste system and the status of women in society have already been discussed in earlier chapters.

### Urbanisation

- **National metro rail policy:** There is a need for a national metro rail policy that will ensure that metro projects are not considered in isolation, but as part of a comprehensive plan of overall public transportation.
- **Manpower training:** Indian cities also need to overhaul their municipal staffing and introduce appropriate skills to achieve administrative efficiency.

- **Waste to Energy authority:** To speed up the process of cleaning up municipal solid waste, NITI Aayog suggests the creation of an authority may be called Waste to Energy Corporation of India (WECI) and placed under the Ministry of Urban Development.
- **Attracting Investment in rural areas.**
- ➡ **PM Awas Yojana, 2015:** This yojana was intended to provide housing for all in urban areas by year 2022.
- ➡ **AMRUT Mission, 2015:** The purpose of mission is to-
  - To ensure that every household has access to a tap with the assured supply of water and a sewerage connection.
  - To Increase the amenity value of cities by developing greenery and well-maintained open spaces (e.g. Parks).
  - To Reduce pollution by switching to public transport or constructing facilities for non-motorized transport (e.g. Walking and cycling).
- ➡ **National Urban Transport Policy, 2016:** The objective of this policy is to ensure safe, affordable, quick, comfortable, reliable and sustainable access for the growing number of city residents to jobs, education, recreation and such other needs within our cities.
- ➡ **National Mission on Sustainable Habitat, 2010:** It was aimed at to promote:
  - Improvements in energy efficiency in buildings through extension of the Energy Conservation Building Code (ECBC).
  - Better urban planning and modal shift to public transport
  - Improved management of solid and liquid waste, e.g. Recycling of material and urban waste management
- ➡ **National Urban Housing Fund, 2018:** The Union Cabinet has approved the creation of Rs 60,000-crore National Urban Housing Fund to finance the government's Housing for All programme, which aims to build 12 million affordable housing units in urban areas by 2022.

- **Deen Dayal Antyodaya Yojana (DAY), NULM 2011:** This scheme is aimed at addressing the livelihood concerns of the urban poor.
- **Industrial Corridors projects:** The Government of India is developing various major industrial corridors in various states as part of developing greenfield industrial cities in India.
- **India's first monorail, 2014:** It will be open to the public after eight years since it was first proposed by the state of Maharashtra. With this, India will join countries like the U.S., Germany, China, Japan, Australia and Malaysia that run monorails.

---

#### **NITI Aayog recommendations:**

---

It has called for a 3C Framework (Clean, Convenient and Congestion free) for transforming mobility in India. To achieve this, it has laid down the following action-agenda:

1. **Connect Bharat:** NITI Aayog calls for a Safe, Adequate and Holistic Infrastructure (SAHI) for the Indian population including women, elderly and the disabled. Major recommendations for achieving this include increased emphasis on safety and accessibility; leveraging multiple modes of transport –road, rail, coastal and inland waterways, small regional airports, ropeways etc.; higher usage of data for holistic mobility needs.
2. **Optimize travel footprint:** It calls for increased emphasis to reduce congestion caused by passenger and goods flow in urban areas. Major recommendations include Integrated land use through planning residential and commercial complexes in an integrated manner so that travel time is reduced; focused policy-based measures for optimizing travel; and data-based measures such as intelligent transport systems.
3. **Promote seamless public transport:** It calls for an efficient and convenient public transport to address the issue of air pollution and congestion in Indian cities. Major recommendations include Data-driven planning and urban transport, with a clear hierarchy amongst different modes- from non-motorized (pedestrians, cycles) to public and lastly private transport; focus on

multi-modal systems; make public transport affordable, comfortable and accessible for urban India; ensure better adoption.

4. **Adopting green modes and technologies:** It calls for rapid adoption of electric vehicles and nonmotorized transport (NMT). Major recommendations include to improve adoption of non-motorized transport, the routes and paths should be planned so that they integrate seamlessly with public transport. To ensure safety for NMT users by outlining norms & dedicated traffic signals should be a key priority. There should be a clear push towards clean technologies. This has to be enabled through ecosystem development which includes domestic manufacturing, deployment of charging infrastructure etc.

To sum up the discussion, urbanisation in India is trapped in the paradox of rise in working age population and decrease in generation of employment especially in the primary and secondary sectors. This has resulted in stress on built environment as the supply of both land and infrastructure is falling behind demand. Fractured planning structures are incapable of integrated planning for land use, infrastructure planning, and finance across metropolitan areas. Poor land management hinders the capacity of the private sector to be competitive and the ability of the public sector to use land based financial instruments to finance infrastructure investments. Poor urban services like drinking water, wastewater and solid waste disposal especially in nonnotified slums result in severe health and sanitation issues. Inadequate services and incapacity of public transport lead to traffic chaos.

The failures in land markets and regulations are compounded by limited access to housing finance resulting in proliferation of slums. Weak and unpredictable financing frameworks limit the ability of ulbs to manage their resources effectively. Overlapping institutions across three tiers of government diffuse accountability across agencies undermining the development of coherent regulatory frameworks and sustainable service delivery models. Ulbs and local service entities have neither clear responsibility nor the fiscal and

operational autonomy to deliver adequate urban services. Weak Urban Local governments crippled by lack of systems and trained human resources result in mismanaged infrastructure.

#### **Data of urbanisation in India: Census 2011**

- Total Urban Population: 37.7 crores
- Rural areas: 83.3 crore
- Level of Urbanization/ Percentage of Urban Population: 31.1%
- Rate of growth of urban population: 2.76% per annum during 2001-2011.
- Most Urbanized state: Goa (62%), Mizoram, Tamil Nadu. Delhi (97.5%) most urbanized among the uts.
- Least Urbanized state: Himachal Pradesh (10%) followed by Bihar, Assam and Odisha.

#### **Ease of Living Index (eoli) 2020**

- The Housing and Urban Affairs Ministry has released the final rankings of eoli 2020. The eoli is an assessment tool that evaluates the quality of life and the impact of various initiatives for urban development. It provides a comprehensive understanding of participating cities across India based on quality of life, economic-ability of a city, and its sustainability and resilience.
- **Million+ category:** Bengaluru emerged as the top performer followed by Pune, Ahmedabad, Chennai, Surat, Navi Mumbai, Coimbatore, Vadodara, Indore, and Greater Mumbai.
- **In the Less than Million category:** Shimla was ranked the highest in ease of living, followed by Bhubaneshwar, Silvassa, Kakinada, Salem, Vellore, Gandhinagar, Gurugram, Davangere, and Tiruchirappalli.

#### **Characteristics of indian urbanization**

- **Tertiary sector lead growth:** Indian towns are growing more on the basis of tertiary rather than the secondary sector.
- **Main sector for growth:** The growth in the communication sector, transport, services and construction were the main factors for the growth of Indian cities.
- **Contradicting growth:** It has been found in the developed countries that it is the manufacturing sector which led to the growth of cities and further urbanisation in Nation.

- **Southern India:** They are more urbanized than that of Northern and Eastern India. This is because of the historical, socio-cultural and educational resource factors widely available.
- **Globalisation impact:** With the introduction of globalization in India, the development of South India was very high due to high FDI and establishment of various kinds of industries in these states.

#### **Characteristics**

India is said to be in the midst of transition from a predominantly rural to a quasi-urban society. The process of urbanization has been characterized by an increase in the number of large cities. Today, the number of urban agglomerations/towns in India is 5161. The most urbanized states are Goa (62%), Mizoram and Tamil Nadu. Delhi (97.5%) is the most urbanized among the uts. An important feature of urbanization in India has been that urbanization has occurred without sufficient industrialization and growth of a robust economic base. Changes in the land-use pattern have resulted in growth of many a 'cities and towns both horizontally and vertically. This urban transformation has mainly been a product of demographic explosion and poverty induced rural-urban migration. Hope for better prospects in cities attracts people to urban areas resulting in high population increase. Stagnation and volatility of agriculture and lack of sectoral diversification has also resulted in a rural to urban push.

Migration accounts for approximately 40% of the growth in urban population, converting the rural poverty into urban one. As migrants show high selectivity in choosing their destination based on known economic opportunities and due to regional division in pace of urbanization, the pressure on selective urban centres has set into motion an urban decay. Urban decay is a sociological concept where cities and towns have degraded to an extent beyond repairs. The 2030 development agenda of the United Nations has emphasized the role of sustainable cities through its Sustainable Development Goal (SDG) 11, i.e., Sustainable Cities and Communities for making cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable. However, rapid and lopsided urbanisation in India has led to massive



growth of slums followed by misery, poverty, unemployment, exploitation, inequalities and degradation in the quality of urban life. Today 38% of the total slum population reside in the million plus cities, which also constitute nearly 17.4% of urban households. Moreover, in spite of urban areas being economic powerhouse, they are considered as ecological blackholes, due to absence of adequate green cover.

---

### **Perspectives in process of urbanization**

---

1. **A socio-cultural phenomenon:** It is a "melting pot" of people with diverse ethnic, linguistic, and religious backgrounds. E.g. Kolkata city development.
2. **An economic process:** The city is a focal point of productive activities. It exists and grows on the strength of the economic activities existing within itself. E.g. Mumbai
3. **A geographical process:** It deals with migration or change of location of residence of people and involves the movement of people from one place to another.

### **Contributions of the British to the Indian urban developments**

1. **Starting of Urban Administration:** In 1687-88, The East India Company started the first municipal corporation in India was set up at Madras. In 1726, Municipal Corporation of Bombay and Calcutta was also set up in.
2. **Panchayat and Municipalities:** In 1882, a resolution was passed and according to which, a panchayat was to be formed at the village level, district boards, taluka boards, and municipalities also came into existence.
3. **Local self-government:** Lord Ripon's resolution of 1882 provided for the introduction of principles of local self-government in the municipalities. The resolution is regarded as the Magna Carta of Local self-government in India. Lord Ripon is known as Father of Local Self Government in India.
4. **Metropolitan port cities:** The formation of three metropolitan port cities of Mumbai (Bombay), Kolkata (Calcutta), and Chennai (Madras).

5. **Hill stations:** Creation of a chain of hill stations such as Darjeeling, Shimla, Mussoorie, Lansdowne etc. In the Himalayan region and In South India.
6. **Civil lines and cantonments:** The modification of the urban landscape of the existing cities with the introduction of civil lines and cantonments.
7. **Modern education:** The Initiation of modern education by establishing some colleges and universities in major urban centers.

### **Urbanisation: trends in India**

1. **Urban Migration:** 20% of the total migration is from one urban area to another urban area. As such, urban migration, rural to urban as well as urban to urban accounts for 40% of the total migration which is one of the causes of urbanisation in India.
2. **Transport and logistics sector:** The government of India has a key focus on the development of the transport and logistics sector which underlines the importance of interconnecting the different modes of transportation: road, rail, sea and air.
3. **Special Economic Zones:** Increasing number of Special Economic Zones in the country dotting the landscape of India.
4. **Expanding Cities:** They are now expanding at a good pace due to the support of private companies in various parts of the country. Developers are building housing projects which will exponentially grow in the years to come.
5. **Infrastructure Projects:** Projects like The Delhi, Mumbai Corridor is an infrastructure program set to support the development of various 'Smart Cities' and industry altogether.
6. **Industrial townships:** State and industry are planning to build more houses and employees close to the factories and manufacturing plants at which they work for less travel time and more productivity.
7. **Airspace utilisation:** India's expected economic growth opens up expansion prospects for Indian airports. Domestic and international passengers are inevitably predicted to double in number in the years to come; in the interim it will help to grow the tertiary sector.

**Factors driving urbanisation in india**

1. **Better facilities:** People get better facilities in an urban area like education, sanitation, housing, health care, recreation, and living standards to lead a good social life in general.
2. **Social benefits and services:** More and more people are prompted to migrate into cities and towns to obtain a wide variety of social benefits and services which are not presently available in rural areas.
3. **Urbanization and economic growth:** There is a strong relationship between urbanization and economic growth.
4. **Erratic nature of Indian Monsoon:** Indian agriculture is dependent on the monsoon. Therefore in drought situations or natural calamities, rural people have to migrate to cities.
5. **Population movement:** The depressed economic conditions of the area, availability of opportunities, availability of land holdings are the most vital determinants for the population movement.
6. **Poor implementation of rural development scheme:** Most schemes for improving rural conditions are justified on the grounds that they will reduce migration to cities. Yet, economic growth is strongly linked to urbanization.
7. **Lifestyle:** Modernization and drastic change in today's lifestyle of people plays a very important role in the process of urbanization.
8. **Availability of Amenities:** Nowadays, urban areas are becoming more technology savvy with highly sophisticated communication, infrastructure, medical facilities, dressing code, enlightenment, liberalization, and social amenities availability.
9. **Increasing prosperity:** Many localities have become more fruitful and prosperous due to the discovery of minerals, resource exploitation, or certain agricultural activities; hence cities start emerging. It is a well-known fact that the increase in productivity leads to economic growth and higher value-added employment opportunities.
10. **Growth of towns and cities:** The distribution of goods and services and commercial

transactions in the modern era has developed modern marketing institutions and exchange methods that have given rise to the growth of towns and cities.

**Problems of urban areas in india**

1. **Traffic Problem:** Absence of planned management of traffic and transport is a major problem in urban centres in India. Due to the constant traffic on the road which in turn increases the air pollution and sound pollution in urban areas.
2. **Rising cost of House and Land:** Overpopulation puts pressure on limited urban land areas and severe in those urban areas where there is large invasion of jobless or underemployed immigrants.
3. **Water supply:** Intermittent supply creates a situation where people start to store more water which creates artificial need and throw out water on the day of water supply.
4. **Creation of large Slums area:** Due to the acute shortage of housing in urban areas the less costly urban area made by substandard quality.
5. **Overcrowding:** In a very congested housing area there are five to six people living in one room which encourages diseases and creates conditions for mental illness, alcoholism.
6. **Drainage systems:** Due to the bad financial situation of Municipalities and densification of population there is a prevalent problem of bad sewage drainage in Indian cities.
7. **Bad Sanitation situation:** Removing garbage, cleaning drains and unclogging sewers are the main jobs of municipalities and municipal corporations in Indian cities which they often fail to perform.
8. **Unplanned urbanization:** Rapid urbanization of Indian urban spaces leads to the development of cities without any futuristic urban planning and eventually that becomes unsuitable for living for most of the people.
9. **Decreased Group Solidarity:** Unplanned urbanization has led to the rise of slums which are socially isolated from the society and which resulted in the increased incidences of pathological behaviour in individuals. Solid waste Management Issues: Due to the

Increase in urbanization waste generation, and its unscientific waste handling are becoming the major cause of health hazards and urban environment degradation.

**10. Poor road Design:** Roads in major cities in India are notorious for being pedestrian-unfriendly, poorly surfaced, congested, and constantly dug up.

**11. Problem of Pollution:** Our towns and cities have become one of the major sources of pollution. Cities discharge their 40 to 60 percent of their entire sewage and industrial effluents untreated into the nearby rivers systems.

**12. Increasing Rural urban divide:** As population started heavily toward the urban areas the government focus has also shifted from rural to urban areas. Consequently, rural areas started to witness social changes in land relations, absence of leadership, increasing old age population and absence of social security for them. Increase

**13. In Urban crime:** Urbanization in India is fast and unplanned which leads to imbalance in resource availability that manifests itself in dearth of space, shelter, food and basic amenities for the rising population.

#### Social effects of urbanization on india society

Family	<p>➞ <b>Family structure:</b> It is changing from the joint family form to the nuclear family form &amp; small joint family system. 'Egalitarian family' system is replacing the traditional 'Husband- dominated' family type as the wife is being involved in the decision-making process.</p>
	<p>➞ <b>Attachment to Family:</b> According to I.P. Desai, in spite of strains between the younger and older generations, the attachment of the children to their families is never weakened.</p>
Society	<p>➞ <b>Kinship relations:</b> They are weakening and the bonds of community are getting disrupted all over the urbanized area.</p>
	<p>➞ <b>Internal fusion in society:</b> Fusion of sub-castes and castes is happening in urban areas because of inter-sub-caste and inter-caste marriages, democratic politics, jobs etc.</p>

	<p>➞ <b>Caste panchayats:</b> They are weakening all over India due to the perceived less authority of Caste panchayats.</p>
	<p>➞ <b>Caste identity:</b> Caste identity tends to diminish with urbanization, education and the development of an orientation towards individual achievement and modern status symbols. Rules of commensality, untouchability almost non-existent in urban areas.</p>
Women and Girls	<p>➞ <b>Women's status:</b> Social and economic status of women has increased as they started doing blue as well as white collar jobs. Thereby women in urban areas enjoy independence and greater freedom comparatively.</p>
	<p>➞ <b>Education of girls:</b> It is greater in urban areas, but urban women are having more vulnerabilities like safety at workplace etc.</p>
	<p>➞ <b>Women Participation in workforce:</b> Many positive developments took place in the socio-economic lives of women as a result of increasing urbanization, women have taken to white-collar jobs and entered different professions.</p>
	<p>➞ <b>Decision making:</b> Because of living in a comparatively educated and liberal environment, urban women enjoy greater freedom of choice in decision making than that of rural women.</p>
	<p>➞ <b>Workload:</b> The personally and socially enlightened woman is forced to perform dual roles - social and professional which has led to sustenance in workload of women.</p>
	<p>➞ <b>New opportunities and old securities:</b> Urbanization have not brought about any radical</p>
	<p>➞ Change in the traditional pattern of arranged marriage with dowry.</p>

#### Impact of urbanisation on the rural areas

**1. Rapid social change:** In India, urbanisation along with westernisation and modernisation has furthered the process of rapid social change both in the rural and in the urban areas.



2. **Rural to urban migration:** One of the important results of urbanisation is the rural to urban migration. Migration has become a continuous process affecting the social, economic and cultural lives of the villagers widely.
3. **Symbol social prestige:** Rao (1974) distinguishes three different situations of urban impact in the rural areas. In the villages from where large numbers of people migrate to the far off cities, urban employment becomes a symbol of higher social prestige.
4. **Immigrant workers influx problem:** Villages, which are located near the towns, receive influx of immigrant workers and face the problems of housing, marketing and social ordering.
5. **Greater accessibility to some pockets:** In the process of the growth of metropolitan cities some villages become the rural-pockets in the city areas. That villagers directly participate in the economic, political, social and cultural life of the city.
6. **Diffusion of cultural traits, innovation and ideas:** New thoughts, ideologies are diffused from the cities to the rural areas due to increase in communication via radio, television, newspaper, computer, the Internet and telephone.
7. **Non- isolated phenomenon:** The urbanism, which emerges in the cities gradually, reaches to the rural areas, depending on their proximity to the cities. The process of urbanisation has not been an isolated phenomenon.
8. **Increased continuity:** At present, along with the whole gamut of occupational diversification, spread of literacy, education, mass communication etc., continuity between rural and urban areas has increased.
9. **Spillovers effect:** Many modern techniques of agricultural development and many of the institutional frameworks for rural development also generate from the urban centres. The large-scale commercialisation of agriculture has also been facilitated by the process of urbanisation.

---

### Urbanization and twelfth five-year plan

---

The 12<sup>th</sup> five year plan document has called cities as "engines of economic growth" and have also noted that urbanization is yet to accelerate as surging growth and employment in cities will prove to be a powerful Magnet to attract people to urban areas.

#### Administrative reforms commission (arc): 6th report on urbanisation

1. **Adequate infrastructure:** In all towns, advance action for laying down adequate infrastructure should be taken to avoid insufficiency of services.
2. **Enhancing Participation:** Community participation and co-production of services should be encouraged by municipal bodies. This should be supplemented by awareness generation.
3. **Water supply and distribution:** Urban local bodies should be given responsibility for water supply and distribution in their territorial jurisdiction whether based on their own source or collaborative arrangements with other service providers.
4. **Sanitation:** It is a matter of hygiene and public health, it must be given priority and emphasis in all urban areas.
5. **Collection and disposal of garbage:** In all towns and cities with a population above one lakh, the possibility of taking up PPP projects for collection and disposal of garbage may be explored.
6. **Electricity distribution:** Municipal bodies should be encouraged to take responsibility for power distribution in their area.
7. **Transport solutions:** Urban Transport Authorities, to be called Unified Metropolitan Transport Authorities in the Metropolitan Corporations. They should be set up in cities with a population over one million within one year, for coordinated planning and implementation of urban transport solutions with an overriding priority to public transport.

---

### Government initiative on urbanisation

---

- ➔ **HRIDAY Mission, 2015:** It was aimed at-
  - Planning, development and implementation of heritage sensitive infrastructure.

- Service delivery and infrastructure provisioning in historic city core areas.
  - Preserve and revitalize heritage wherein tourists can connect directly with the city's unique character.
  - Develop and document a heritage asset inventory of cities - natural, cultural, living and built heritage as a basis for urban planning, growth and service provision & delivery.
- **RURBAN Mission, 2016:** This mission was targeted at-
- Bridging the rural-urban divide-viz of economic, technological and those related to facilities and services, o Stimulating local economic development with emphasis on reduction of poverty and unemployment in rural areas.
  - Attracting investment in rural areas.
- **PM Awas Yojana, 2015:** This yojana was intended to provide housing for all in urban areas by year 2022.
- **AMRUT Mission, 2015:** The purpose of mission is to-
- To ensure that every household has access to a tap with the assured supply of water and a sewerage connection.
  - To Increase the amenity value of cities by developing greenery and well-maintained open spaces (e.g. Parks).
  - To Reduce pollution by switching to public transport or constructing facilities for non-motorized transport (e.g. Walking and cycling).
- **National Urban Transport Policy, 2016:** The objective of this policy is to ensure safe, affordable, quick, comfortable, reliable and sustainable access for the growing number of city residents to jobs, education, recreation and such other needs within our cities.
- **National Mission on Sustainable Habitat, 2010:** It was aimed at to promote:
- Improvements in energy efficiency in buildings through extension of the Energy Conservation Building Code (ECBC).
  - Better urban planning and modal shift to public transport.
  - Improved management of solid and liquid waste, e.g. Recycling of material and urban waste management.
- **National Urban Housing Fund, 2018:** The Union Cabinet has approved the creation of Rs 60,000-crore National Urban Housing Fund to finance the government's Housing for All programme, which aims to build 12 million affordable housing units in urban areas by 2022.
- **Deen Dayal Antyodaya Yojana (DAY), NULM 2011:** This scheme is aimed at addressing the livelihood concerns of the urban poor.
- **Industrial Corridors projects:** The Government of India is developing various major industrial corridors in various states as part of developing greenfield industrial cities in India.
- **India's first monorail, 2014:** It will be open to the public after eight years since it was first proposed by the state of Maharashtra. With this, India will join countries like the U.S., Germany, China, Japan, Australia and Malaysia that run monorails.
- Remedies to urban problems**
- **Power Utilities:** Municipal bodies should be encouraged to take responsibility for power distribution in their areas. Municipal building bye-laws should incorporate power conservation measures.
- **Increase job opportunities:** More concentration is needed on the rural areas to provide more job opportunities for rural people through IRDP, NREP, JRY, and such other programs to hold back people in rural areas.
- **Efficient and Integral City Planning:** Lack of proper planning is one of the major causes of urban problems. Hence, the city administration has to take sufficient care in doing comprehensive planning for the improvement of the city.
- **Urban governance:** Better urban planning based on models like Transit-Oriented Development (TOD), integrated and accountable transport authority, empowered local bodies, scientific waste management, etc. Can help bring down footprints of urban area challenges.

- **Limited Environment Pollution:** Environmental pollution is becoming a major problem in megacities. The scientific arrangement is to be made to dispose of solid waste, including the garbage.
- **Better Transportation Facility:** For urban public transport, a special purpose vehicle (SPV) with participation of public agencies should be set up.
- **Increasing green cover:** To Increase it especially in urban areas and it must be an indispensable part of urban planning. Other initiatives such as afforestation, the greening of highways, etc. Must also pick up.
- **Amendment of Rent Control Acts:** Laws that inhibit the construction of new houses or giving of houses on rent must be amended. Like Affordable Housing for All Mission the Mission covers the entire canvas of affordable housing, from the slum dweller living in the most inhumane conditions.
- **Public Health Delivery system:** Urban populations, largely the poor, are "ghettoized" and "spaced out" because of the inadequacy in urban public health delivery systems to reach them on account of location, their place of work such as construction sites is necessary.
- **Mohalla clinics (Primary Health Centre):** An initiative of Delhi State Government is an aspirational model that provides a basic package of essential health services including medicines, diagnostics, and consultation free of cost which need to be implemented in other areas.
- **Manual scavenging:** Extensive surveys should be carried out by the State Governments to identify manual scavengers and estimate the number of dry latrines in existence within six months.
- **Sewerage Management:** Sanitation, as a matter of hygiene and public health, must be given due priority and emphasis in all urban areas. Each municipal body should prepare a time bound programme for providing sewerage facilities in slum areas.
- **Financial empowerment:** Local bodies may impose a cess on the property tax or development charges in order to raise

resources for expansion and capacity enhancement of the existing sewerage systems.

- **Incentive grants:** In order to motivate the local governments to generate additional resources for sewerage management, matching grants maybe provided by the Union and State Governments.
- **Societal involvement:** Community participation and co-production of services should be encouraged by municipal bodies. This should be supplemented by awareness generation.

---

### **Problems of urbanization and associated government initiatives**

---

The patterns of urbanization in India have been marked by interstate diversities, large scale rural to urban migration, insufficient infrastructural facilities, growth of slums and other related problems. It has also aided westernization, with decline in traditional customs and processes, leading to moral degeneracy. Urbanization has increased the class divide and resulted in a more indifferent and apathetic attitude among the people. The culture of gated societies has turned them into standalone islands of elites, with discriminatory attitude against the lower working class- like plumbers, electricians, house-helps, etc. Some of the other major problems of urbanization faced in different parts of India are as follows:

---

#### **1. Housing problems and slums**

---

Due to large scale influx of migrants from rural areas, the economic base of cities becomes incapable of dealing with the problems created by the excess demand for housing. Lack of adequate housing in almost every city, results in a huge population living in slums and ghettos, thereby adding to the size of cities. The complex engagement of high cost of living, unemployment and explosive population growth results in the unregulated spread of slums and squatters. This growth is further exacerbated by clustered industrialization, lack of developed land for housing and the inflated prices of land and houses which are beyond the reach of the urban poor. Out of 4,041 Statutory Towns in Census 2011, slums were reported from 2,543 Towns (63%). People



who are living in slums increased from 52 million in 2001 to 65.5 million 2011. There is development of unregulated slums on government properties. As slums are illegal colonies, they do not have any civic amenities like drinking water, sewage, electricity etc. This became a major problem during COVID management especially in urban slums like Dharavi, which saw a huge upsurge of cases on a daily basis. Housing provided by slums also suffers from poor structural quality and low durability. The tenancy is not secure, making people susceptible to harassment and corruption.

**Remedies:** Development of inclusive cities; improved urban planning; affordable housing; interstate self-registration process to monitor the scale of migration; e-governance; capacity building; population control.

**Government Initiatives:**

**Pradhan Mantri Awas Yojana - Urban:** Its objective is to promote 'affordable housing' for weaker sections in urban areas through credit linked subsidy. Central government provides an interest subsidy of 6.5% on housing loans availed by the beneficiaries for a period of 15 years from the commencement of their loan tenure. It aims at rehabilitating the existing slum dwellers with private sector participation using land as a resource.

## 2. Overcrowding & Poor infrastructure

It is a situation wherein too many people live in a small space. This form of congestion in urban areas is the consequence of overpopulation. In case of India, especially its capital cities and metropolis, it is an aspect that keeps increasing day by day as more people flock to cities in search of better life and opportunities. The influx of people not only cripples the civic amenities but also puts undue pressure on established infrastructures of cities. Inadequate provisions for social infrastructure create socioeconomic traps for the urban poor who can only afford to live in a hand-to-mouth existence with no social mobility, further perpetuating economic inequalities.

**Remedies:** Augmentation of basic urban infrastructure in water supply, solid waste management, sanitation and urban transport;

local governance; Improvements in local body financing; local capacity building.

**Government Initiatives:**

**A. AMRUT:** Atal Mission for Rejuvenation and Urban Transformation: It aims at providing basic civic amenities like water supply, sewerage so as to improve the quality of life for all especially the poor and the disadvantaged. It also focuses on infrastructure creation that has a direct link to provision of better services to the citizens. Its objective is to ensure that every household has access to a tap with assured supply of water and a sewerage connection.

**B. Smart Cities Mission:** Its objective is to promote sustainable and inclusive cities that provide core infrastructure and give a decent quality of life to its citizens. Area-based development is done to transform older, disorganized parts of cities into model areas.

**C. Swachh Bharat Mission:** Its objective is to build up capacities in urban local bodies to design, execute and operate all systems related to cleanliness, and to create public awareness about sanitation, hygiene and waste disposal. It aims to completely overhaul the scientific processing, disposal, reuse and recycling of the Municipal Solid Waste.

## 3. Unemployment

The problem of unemployment is highest in urban areas. The urban informal sector comprises a large part of the unorganized non-agriculture sector. Low levels of education and skill in the unorganized sector workers have resulted in their inability to access the opportunities offered by the expanding market. The commercial nature of industries in urban areas increasingly supports mechanization of infrastructure and thus there is lesser generation of employment with economic growth and growth of cities. The continuing relocation of people from rural areas or hinterland to urban areas and incapacity of urban economy to cater to unskilled migrants

results in rise in unemployment. Unemployment eventually results in surge in urban crimes. This underscores the criticality of skills up-gradation to capitalize on better livelihoods opportunities in urban areas.

**Remedies:** skilling, training, labor-intensive industrialization.

**Government Initiatives:**

**A. Deendayal Antyodaya Yojana-National Urban Livelihood Mission (DAY-NULM):**

It involves training urban poor to meet the demand from urban citizens by imparting market-oriented skills through City Livelihood Centers. Social Mobilization and Institution Development through formation of Self-Help Groups (SHG) for training members and an initial support of Rs 10,000 for each group is given. An interest subsidy of 5% - 7% is given for setting up individual micro-enterprises with a loan of up to 2 lakh and group enterprises are supported with a loan of up to Rs.10 lakhs.

**B. Pradhan Mantri Kaushal Vikas Yojana:**

Skill training of youth is done through the National Skill Development Corporation (NSDC) under the Ministry of Skill Development and Entrepreneurship. A monetary reward is given to trainees on assessment and certification by third party assessment bodies.

**C. Prime Minister's Employment Generation Programme (PMEGP):**

It is a credit linked subsidy programme being implemented by Ministry of Micro, Small and Medium Enterprises. It aims at generating self-employment opportunities through establishment of micro enterprises by organizing traditional artisans and unemployed youth into groups.

urban population really gets access to urban opportunities and this number tends to be shrinking further. Urban poverty in India is over 25 percent of the urban population. More than 8 crore people live in urban areas on incomes that are below the poverty line. According to FAO estimates in the report 'The State of Food Security and Nutrition in the World, 2018', 19.59 crore people are undernourished in India. By this measure 14.8% of the population is undernourished in India. As per government criteria for poverty, monthly expenditure of up to Rs 1000 in urban areas (Tendulkar committee, 2009) or earlier nutritional fulfillment of up to 2,100 calories a day for urban area (Lakdawala Committee, 1993) was considered the threshold of poverty. In urban areas, about 57 per cent of the population does not consume the threshold calories. Remedies: Provision of essential services; creation of more jobs; mid-day meals, public distribution system (PDS); address the issue of capability deprivation (Amartya Sen), effective poverty reduction welfare schemes (Abhijit Bannerjee's randomized control trial method). Government Schemes:

**A. DAY-National Urban Livelihoods Mission (DAY-NULM)-** 'same as discussed in previous sections'.

**B. Pradhan Mantri Awas Yojana - Urban:** Pradhan Mantri Awas Yojana – Urban- 'same as discussed in previous sections'.

**C. Pradhan Mantri Garib Kalyan Anna Yojana:** It's a food security welfare scheme announced by the Government of India in March 2020, during the COVID-19 pandemic. The scheme aims to feed the poorest citizens by providing grains through the Public Distribution System, and is implemented by the Department of Food and Public Distribution under the Ministry of Consumer Affairs, Food and Public Distribution.

---

#### 4. Rise in poverty & hunger

---

The benefits of life in the city are not evenly distributed. As noted by the International Monetary Fund "the process of urbanization has affected rural poverty more than urban poverty". Often only a small percentage of any fast-growing

---

#### 5. Waste disposal

---

Large increase in population has led to enormous amount of solid waste generation. Huge quantities of garbage produced by our cities pose a serious health problem and pollution. In recent years,

disposal of electronic waste or E-waste has become a very serious problem. Cities like Bengaluru generate around 5000 tons of solid waste on daily basis. The collection, transportation and disposal of this huge quantity of solid waste poses another serious problem overstressing the stunted capacities of the municipalities. This has resulted in rise in uncollected waste, buildup of waste at public places and dysfunctional waste management.

**Remedies:** Mandatory waste collection e.g manufacturers' obligation as in E-Waste

(Management) Rules, 2016; provision of penalty for public littering; waste disposal centers, sewage treatment plants.

**Government Schemes:**

**Swachh Bharat Mission-**'same as discussed in previous sections'.

**The Million-plus Cities Challenge:** Proposed by the 15<sup>th</sup> Finance Commission, it allocates tied funds to 42 urban agglomerations with population of more than a million. The conditions cover factors of ambient air quality (32%) and service-level benchmark for drinking water and solid waste management (68%).

## 6. Financial crunch in Urban local bodies

The Constitution (74<sup>th</sup> Amendment) Act, 1992 also known led to the establishment of Urban Local Bodies (ulbs). It was aimed at supplementing the inadequate Constitutional provision for Local Self Government. But according to NITI AYO, only 11 states have so far devolved municipal functions to Urban Local Bodies. Even in these states, Municipal bodies are dependent on state governments for funds and decision making. This weak and unpredictable financing framework cripples their operational autonomy in delivering adequate urban services and hence limits their capacity to manage their resources effectively. As a result, water and sanitation problems persist, and poor status of health and prevalence of diseases continues.

**Remedies:** Municipal bonds; Credit Risk Guarantee Funds; decentralization of taxation to local bodies; property tax to generate additional revenue at city level; budgetary support to augment existing infrastructure; greater financial

and political independence for the municipalities.

**Government Initiatives:**

**Smart Cities Mission:** Its objective is to promote sustainable and inclusive cities on basis of area-based development. Special purpose vehicles have been created to implement projects and mobilize resources.

The objective of the Smart Cities Mission is to promote cities that provide core infrastructure, give a decent quality of life to its citizens, a clean and sustainable environment and application of 'Smart' Solutions. It shall focus on urban renewal, retrofitting and green field development. It envisages comprehensive development of institutional, physical, social and economic infrastructure in 100 cities by 2022.

### Issues with SCM:

The mission is emerging as too project specific, a small area based "smart technology enclaves" are planned over just 5% of city areas consuming 80% of allocated money, which otherwise could have been spent over whole city. The mission will also perpetuate bias and discrimination in our national planning process. Estimates suggests India will have 40% of its population in cities by 2030. SCM neglects the poor and marginalized populations that contributes their sweat and blood in building cities but rarely find their right to adequate housing honoured. Smart city mission is also plagued by the glaring absence of a rights-based approach. There have been cases of slum clearances for city beautification. The implementation of the mission at the city level will be done by a Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV) created for the purpose thereby overpowering elected ulbs. In a nutshell, citizens and their elected grass root representatives have less power to take decisions in their city planning.

Need is to reinvent mission, from smart city to sustainable city, which requires a change from piecemeal area based intervention to holistic urban planning paradigm, so as to accommodate 600 million of citizens in these cities by 2030. The Mission needs a 'human rightsbased implementation and monitoring framework' to assess the achievement of targets. It must develop a special focus on the needs, concerns and human rights of the marginalized groups, individuals



and communities. Human-rights based impact assessment (HIA) and environmental impact assessment (EIA) should be mandatory for all 'smart city' projects, before they are approved. There should be meaningful participation and engagement of the people in the selection and execution of smart city projects in all cities. The free, prior and informed consent of all persons likely to be impacted by any 'smart city' project should be obtained before the particular project is approved or selected. The rights to adequate housing, work/livelihood, security of the person and home, water, sanitation, health, food, privacy and information must be protected. It should especially focus on empowering women and weaker sections. These sustainable cities should be based on intra and intergenerational equality. It should also focus on renewable energy, natural ventilation system, green building ratings, green roofs, enhanced mobility through mass transit system, pedestrianization, cycling, car free landscapes, sustainable drainage etc. Modest ecological footprint & reduce, reuse, recycle should be the mantra. Plastic ban, waste segregation, solid waste management, universal sanitation, emission reduction need to be engraved in citizen behaviour.

The mission should align with India's legal commitments under the Paris Agreement and its Intended Nationally Determined Contribution (INDCs), its New Urban Agenda (2016) and Sustainable Development Goal 11: Sustainable Cities and Communities which strives for making cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient, and sustainable. Today, cities need to be protected and developed in a sustainable and inclusive manner; simultaneously equal attention needs to be paid on development of smart villages and other rural transformation related interventions which will not only help arrest excessive urbanization leading to its unplanned, pressurized and sudden growth but also will lead to dispersal of economic opportunities to the countryside.

---

### 7. Transport Issues

---

Indian cities are characterized by increasing levels of congestion, pollution, road accidents and inequality in access to mobility. The need

for better urban mobility in order to build inclusive, safer and more sustainable cities cannot be overstated. As the incomes increase, the purchasing capacity increase and the high-income individuals buy more private vehicles and use less public transport. At the same time, with the growth of cities, the distances to be travelled for work and other reasons increase and there is increasing pressure on public transport. Over the years, this paradox starts to create traffic jams, reducing the utility of private vehicles while increasing crowding in public

Transport.

Vehicular pollution is the biggest contributor to urban pollution. Also, of the 20 most polluted cities in the world, the top 14 are Indian cities. In 2013, 16 Chinese cities (including Beijing) were among the 20 most polluted cities in the world. However, there were only 4 Chinese cities among the top 20 in 2016. On the other hand, in 2013, only 3 Indian cities figured among the top 20 which increased to 14 cities in 2016. Vehicular pollution mainly due to trucks, tempos and other diesel run vehicles is one of the most important causes for pollution in cities. Moreover, combustion in power plants and industries using dirty fuels, like pet coke, FO and its variants, coal and biomass also releases hazardous air pollutants. Garbage burning, road dust; dust due to construction sites etc., add further to the

Particulate pollution. The Annual air quality-Life Index Report by University of Chicago revealed that an average Delhiite lost 9.7 years of life on an average, due to persistent air pollution. High level of congestion has economic implications as well, in the form of reduced productivity, fuel waste, and accidents. Further, there is an acute shortage of parking spaces both on and off the streets in the urban centers. Safety in public transport is another major issue. It is the single biggest factor constraining women's mobility.

Unplanned urbanization in India has led to gentrification of city centers while lower income groups are forced to live in peripheral suburbs which have increased their cost and time for commuting. Most of the lower income groups and urban poor fail to afford private transport and even public transport is becoming expensive by each passing day.

**Remedies:** Regulation of number of vehicle registration for example in Singapore; odd and even scheme; rapid transits for example- Project Loop; cascading public transports.

**Government Initiatives:**

**A. AMRUT Mission:** Earlier Jawaharlal Nehru National Urban Renewal Mission (JNNURM, 2005-2014), it attempts to improve the public transport system in large cities through funding of public transport buses, development of comprehensive city mobility plans and supporting city transport infrastructure projects.

**B. National Urban Transport Policy, 2006:** The policy envisages safe, affordable, quick, comfortable, reliable and sustainable urban transport through establishment of quality focused multi-modal public transport systems.

**C. Mass Rapid Transit/ Transport Systems (MRTS):** The metro rail has come up as a favoured alternative of mass transport in Indian cities. In 2017, the government introduced new Metro Policy which aims to improve collaborations, standardizing norms, financing and creating a procurement mechanism so that the projects can be implemented effectively.

**D. National Transit Oriented Development Policy, 2017:** The policy framework aims to promote living close to mass urban transit corridors like the Metros, monorail and bus rapid transit (BRT) corridors.

**E. Sustainable Urban Transport Project (SUTP):** The project in partnership with Ministry of Urban Development and UNDP aims to promote environmentally sustainable urban transport in India.

**F. Promotion of Electric Vehicles:** Indian Government plans to have an all-electric fleet of vehicles by 2030. For promotion of electric vehicles FAME (Faster Adoption and Manufacturing of (hybrid &) Electric vehicles. Under FAME, the central government subsidizes the cost of electric buses and has sanctioned 390 buses in 11 cities (as of April 2018).

**G. National Clean Air Programme:** It aims to meet prescribed annual average ambient standards at all locations in the country in a stipulated timeframe.

**H. Launch of National Air Quality index (AQI):** The AQI classifies air quality of a day considering criteria pollutants through colour codes and air quality descriptor. Further, it also links air quality with likely human health impacts.

**I.** The Indian government has decided to skip Bharat Stage-V and directly move to BS-VI from 2020. It has further agreed to advance the proposed date for Euro-VI from 2026 to 2020.

**J. ODD& EVEN Scheme in Delhi:** Under the scheme, cars with license plates ending in an odd number and even number are allowed to ply on alternate days. The scheme aims to cut down vehicular traffic by half, thereby reducing air pollution.

## 8. Environmental issues and disasters

Urbanization has led to serious degradation of the environment. Increased concretization has resulted in increasing temperatures and creation of urban heat islands with extremely low groundwater. Buildings, road, footpaths radiate heat waves in the evening, making nights as hot as days, thereby decreasing the difference between maximum and minimum temperatures, resulting in urban heat island effect. Also very little emphasis is paid on rainwater harvesting, greening and landscaping initiatives, prevention of flooding, conservation of water bodies, desilting of drains, protection of green cover, etc. Excessive tiling especially around trees and on footpaths increases surface run-off and prevents seepage of water naturally into the ground, lowering the already low water tables. Even short-duration rain spells cause urban flooding, with water-logging in many areas and overflowing storm water drains. According to recent study of NITI Aayog, India is facing 'worst' water crisis in history and demand for potable water will outstrip supply by 2030. Even higher rainfall regions like Meghalaya, Shimla are facing this critical situation. Sewage and wastewater drainage into traditional water bodies is further reducing the quality of water.

Also, illegal mining for building material such as sand and quartzite both on the catchment and on the bed of the lake have extremely damaging impact on the water bodies. For example, the Jaisamand Lake in Jodhpur, once the only source of drinking water for the city, has been suffering from illegal mining. Using water bodies to attract tourists has become a threat to several urban lakes in India. Ashtamudi Lake in Kerala's Kollam city has become polluted because of spillage of oil from motor boats. The government does not have data on the total number of urban water bodies in the country. Few cities have recorded water bodies because of court rulings. Union Ministry of Environment & Climate Change had not identified wetlands and no identifications of risks to these wetlands due to pollution of river water. Central Pollution Control Board (CPCB) had not identified the major aquatic species, birds, plants and animals facing risks due to pollution of rivers and lakes.

**Remedies:** Afforestation, use of porous tiling, avoiding concretization nearby trees, etc., avoiding use of glass on exterior of buildings, better urban drainage system, desilting of canals and drains, early warning system, rainwater harvesting, review safety limits of dams and canals and enhance their storage capacity, rejuvenating traditional water bodies, etc.

**Government initiatives:**

- A. Integrated approach to sustainable urban planning by empowering Urban Local Bodies in decision making and planning of flood mitigation infrastructure. Ex MMRDA's Venture Capital Funding to tap finances.
- B. Robust anti-encroachment laws.
- C. Sustainable slum management.
- D. Efficient Solid waste management and sewerage lines following Israel and Singapore model and in line with SWM rules 2016.
- E. Flood water draining network, in line with JNNURM vision.

---

**Way forward**

---

- **Set up a municipal services regulator:** An independent utility regulator should be set up at the state level to advise, regulate, monitor and adjudicate on desired levels and pricing of service delivery, equitable access to all urban citizens.

- **Introduce Citizen Charters:** Every municipality in the metropolitan area should produce a citizen's charter. It should contain comprehensive information on service levels for all urban services, time limits for approvals relating to regulatory services such as licenses and permits and the relief available to the citizens in case of non-adherence.
- **Use of Information technology:** It should also be used for time efficient provisioning of urban services.
- **Clarify roles of ulbs and parastatals:** It is necessary to create a sustainable and acceptable platform for ulbs and parastatals to work together. An example of this could be a service level agreement (SLA) led contractual arrangement between the two.
- **Establish State Planning Boards (spbs):** All states must constitute and strengthen State Planning Boards and mandate them with the preparation of state-wide strategic Spatial Development Plans (sdps).
- **Substantially increase investment in the urban sector:** Historically, India has under-invested in urban areas leading to a poor quality of life for urban citizens. To address this, India needs to significantly step-up its investments.
- **Introduce a Local Bodies Finance List in the Constitution:** A Constitutional Amendment to create a 'Local Bodies Finance List' should be made. It should clearly outline the revenue streams for ulbs including tax & non-tax revenues.
- **Encourage pricing of FSI:** It is recommended that beyond minimum FSI given as development rights, additional FSI should be selectively provided and charged for.
- **Create a Municipal Cadre:** A Municipal Cadre, covering the key areas of modern day urban governance and capable of meeting the ever increasing complexities in city management should be created.
- **Addressing supply side gaps:** In capacity building Supply side constraints posed a major hurdle to capacity creation under plan. For addressing supply side constraints, preference should be accorded to re-



orienting and augmenting such capacities in the existing institutions, both at the national and the state level.

- **Facilitate the creation of social/rental housing:** The focus on provision of rental/ social housing stock for the migrant population is a critical element in making our cities more inclusive.
- **Establish/strengthen a Unified Metropolitan Transport Authority (UMTA):** An UMTA's should be setup to focus on creating metropolitan level transportation plans which should be integrated with spatial and land use plans created by MPC/DPC.
- **Comprehensive Urban Transport (UT) Act for legislative support:** A law should be put in place to provide the necessary framework for setting-up umtas including clear articulation of its responsibilities, management of safety issues etc.
- **Universalisation of access to water and sanitation to urban areas:** This involves the universal coverage of all urban populations

for the minimum levels of safe drinking and household-use water along with a clean toilet, sewerage, storm water drainage and solid waste management.

- **100% metering of water supply:** Metering is essential for recovery of reasonable user charges and conservation. It acts as an incentive for those who wish to conserve water and a disincentive to those who waste water.
- **Ensure 24×7 water supply:** Yet another priority is to move towards continuous water supply. Intermittent supply leads to sucking of external pollution into the system during non-supply hours due to inadequate pressure, causing health hazards.
- **Include groundwater in water supply calculations:** While preservation and recharging of groundwater are increasingly receiving attention of city planners, there is a tendency to exclude this source from urban water planning which needs to include groundwater in water supply calculations.

## 5

## Effect of Globalization on Indian Society

### Introduction

R.G. Harris defines globalization as an economic process. It is guided by the rationale of capitalists who call for free market, free competition and survival of the fittest. According to Thomas Friedman globalization is 'that loose combination of free trade agreements, the Internet and the integration of financial markets that is erasing borders and uniting the world into a single, lucrative, but brutally competitive marketplace'. The interconnectedness between the world is primarily an exchange of social, economic, political, cultural and technological attributes. These attributes happen to interchange when societies of the world come in contact with one another. Though this exchange process is going on from time immemorial, this process was termed as 'globalization' for the first time around the second half of 20<sup>th</sup> century.

Some scholars are of the opinion that the world has experienced five waves of globalization. According to them, the process of globalization or the first wave, started ever since the beginning of mankind and affected everyone and influenced all cultures but in varying degrees. Thousands of years of trade, migration and conquests in the ancient period denotes the extent of interconnectedness of the world. Example of the earliest forms of globalization include the trade links between the Sumerian civilization and the Indus Valley Civilization, between Parthian Empire, the Roman Empire, and the Han Dynasty and between various countries like India, Egypt, Greece, and so on. The popularity of trade relations led to the development of various trade routes like the Silk Route.

The second wave was marked by European age of exploration (1400s to 1800s), when Europeans conquered large parts of Asia, Africa and Latin America. This was the beginning of economic interdependency, global politics and

global trade. The age of Imperialism (1870-1914) is often regarded as the third wave of globalization. Development of steam power, railways and telegraph aided in the imperialist ambitions of the European nations and also led to spread of capitalism. The Industrial Revolution in the 19th century was one of the major periods in the history of globalization. Due to the industrial revolution, there was a significant increase in the quantity and quality of the products. This led to higher exports and better trade and business relations.

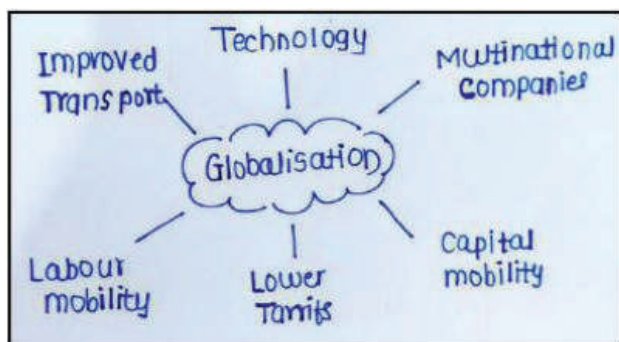
Post World Wars era is denoted as the fourth wave of globalization, which was an era of both global cooperation and conflict, led by United States and USSR. It led to rise in multilateral institutions like United Nations, World Bank, International Monetary Fund and GATT (General Agreement on Tariffs and Trades). Modern day globalization began from late 1980 onwards, which is marked by extreme interdependence among nations. Today, globalization has been driven forward above all, by the development of information and communication technologies (ICT) that have intensified the speed and scope of interaction between people all over the world. In India, modern day globalization started with the opening of the Indian economy in 1991.

### History Of Globalization

According to the Ministry of External Affairs (MEA), Globalisation has been a historical process with ebbs and flows. During the Pre World War I period of 1870 to 1914, there was rapid integration of the economies in terms of trade flows, movement of capital and migration of people. The inter-war period witnessed the erection of various barriers to restrict free movement of goods and services.

Although after 1945 there was a drive to increased integration, studies point out that trade and capital markets are no more globalised today than they were at the end of the 19th Century.

## FACTORS THAT ARE AIDING GLOBALIZATION



- **Liberalization, Privatization, and Globalization Reforms in 1991:** The 1991 reforms in India have led to greater economic liberalisation which has in turn increased India's interaction with the rest of the world.
- **Integration of technology :** The integration of technology in (Giusaten) India has transformed jobs which required specialized skills and lacked decision-making skills to extensively-defined jobs with higher accountability that require new skills, such as numerical, Mobility le analytical, communication and interactive skills.
- **Fast movement of people:** Improved transport, making global travel easier. For example, there has been arapid growth in air-travel, enabling greater movement of people and goods across the globe.
- **Growth of World Trade Organization :** The formation of WTO in 1994 led to reduction in tariffs and non- tariff barriers across the world. It also led to the increase in the free trade agreements among various countries
- **Improved mobility of capital :** In the past few decades there has been a general reduction in capital barriers, making it easier for capital to flow between different economies. This has increased the ability for firms to receive finance. It has also increased the global interconnectedness of global financial markets.
- **Increase of Multinational Companies:** Multinational corporations operating in different geographies have led to a diffusion of best practices. MNCs source resources from around the globe and sell their products

in global markets leading to greater local interaction.

- **Growth of global trading blocs :** They have reduced national barriers. (example : European Union, NAFTA, ASEAN, etc.)
- **Reduced tariff barriers :** Which encourage global trade and often this has occurred through the support of the WTO.
- **Growth of global media :** The mass media are seen today as playing a key role in enhancing globalization, facilitating culture exchange and multiple flows of information and image between countries through international news broadcasts, television programming, new technologies, film and music.
- **Global trade cycle :** Economic growth is global in nature. This means countries are increasingly interconnected. Example : When US banks suffered losses due to the subprime mortgage crisis, it affected all major banks in other countries who had bought financial derivatives from US banks and mortgage companies.
- **Increased mobility of labour :** People are more willing to move between different countries in search of work. Global trade remittances now play a large role in transfers from developed countries to developing countries.
- **Internet:** This enables Anns to communicate on a global level, this may overcome managerial diseconomies of scale. The firm may be able to get cheaper supplies by dealing with a wider choice of firms. Consumers are also able to order more goods online. Example : Dell Computers takes orders online and can meet customer specifications.

## Factors Contributing To Globalization

- **Historical factors contributed to globalization:** The trade routes were made over the years so that goods from one kingdom or country moved to another. The well-known silk-route from east to west is an example of historical factor.
- **Economic factors :** The cost of goods and values to the end user determine the movement of goods and value addition. The overall



economics of a particular industry or trade is an important factor in globalisation.

- **Resources and market factors :** The natural resources like minerals, coal, oil, gas, human resources, water, etc. make an important contribution in globalisation. Near distance to the end user or consumer also is an important factor in globalisation.
- **Production issues factors :** Utilisation of built up capacities of production, sluggishness in domestic market and over production makes a manufacturing company look outward and go global. For example : The development of overseas markets and manufacturing plants in autos, four wheelers and two wheelers.
- **Political factors:** The political issues of a country make globalisation channelised as per political bosses. The regional trade understandings or agreements determine the scope of globalization. Example : Trading in the European Union and special agreement in the erstwhile Soviet block and SAARC.
- **Industrial organisation factors:** The technological development in the areas of production, product mix and firms are helping organisations to expand their operations. The hiring of services and procurement of sub-assemblies and components have a strong influence in the globalisation process. For example: Apple Inc. which now has a global presence of manufacturing.
- **Technological factors:** The stage of technology in a particular field gives rise to import or export of products or services from or to the country. Today India is exporting computer/software related services to advanced countries like the UK, USA, etc.

---

### **Factors contributing to globalization**

---

Globalization, in the modern sense of the term, came into existence after the Second World War. One of the main factors for this was the plan by the world leaders to break down the borders for fostering trade relations between nations. This led to rise of multilateral institutions like the World Trade Organization, in 1994, to aid in increasing economic relations between the countries of the world by reduction in tariffs and non-tariff

barriers. It also led to the increase in free trade agreements among various countries. In India, the 1991 Liberalisation, Privatization, Globalization (LPG) reforms led to greater economic relaxations and deregulations, which in turn increased India's interaction with the rest of the world.

Moreover, ICT has reduced the speed of communication. The transition from telephonic communication to satellite digital communication has resulted in increasing the quantity and quality of information transfers. Financial transactions can now take place instantaneously by the click of a mouse, helping in shifting of huge funds by banks, corporates, individuals, etc. in a shorter span of time. The phenomenon of social media too has made distance insignificant- people in faraway places can feel closer together as they can communicate immediately. The global economy is also adding a new category of goods the 'weightless' goods. These goods or products are information based or electronic, such as computer software, applications, films and music or information services rather than actual tangible, physical goods such as food, clothing or automobiles. Improved and faster transport systems have also made global travel easier.

Reduction in capital barriers by countries has increased the ability of the firms to receive adequate finance and investments. It has also increased the interconnectedness of global financial markets. Globalization has also been aided by MNCs or Multinational corporations which utilize resources from around the globe and sell their products and services in global markets leading to greater interaction. These factors have helped in economic liberalization and globalization and have facilitated the world in becoming a "global village".

---

### **Challenges Due To Globalization**

---

1. **Increase in political crisis and global conflicts :** Globalization 4.0 (which is driven by technology and the movement of ideas, people, and goods) could, like preceding waves of globalization, have mixed results e.g. even though many countries are globally connected but the political crisis and global level conflict have also increased.

2. **Increasing inequality :** The general complaint about globalization is that it has made the rich richer while making the poor poorer. For instance : The UN Development Program reports that the richest 20% of the world's population consume 86% of the world's resources while the remaining 80% consume just 14 percent.
3. **Interdependence :** Interdependence between nations has caused local or global instability. The basic reason is the local economic fluctuations end up impacting a large number of countries relying on them.
4. **On national Sovereignty :** Some see the rise of nation-states, global firms, and other international organizations as a threat to sovereignty. Ultimately, this could cause some leaders to become nationalistic.
5. **Equity Distribution :** The pros of globalization can be unfairly skewed toward rich nations or individuals, creating greater economic inequalities.
6. **Malpractices of MNCs :** MNCs are accused of social injustice, unfair working conditions as well as lack of concern for the environment, mismanagement of natural resources, and ecological damage.
7. **Increase in terrorism :** Globalization has also let loose the forces of "uncivil society" and accelerated the transnational flows of terrorism, human and drug trafficking, organized crime, piracy, and pandemic diseases (For instance, Covid-19).
8. **Increase in the human trafficking :** It is among the darkest sides of globalization, turning human beings into commodities bought and sold in the international marketplace. Women and children are among the most exposed to it. For example : In India, development induced displacement ruined the status of tribal women in most cases leading to tribal trafficking and exploitation.
9. **Real threats to small scale entrepreneurs :** Globalization has alerted the village and small-scale industries and sounded death-knell to it as they cannot withstand the competition arising from well-organized MNCs
10. **Growth of self-selected culture :** means people choose to form groups with like-minded persons who wish to have an identity that is untainted by the global culture and its values.
11. **Adulthood emergence :** The timing of transitions to adult roles such as work, marriage and parenthood are occurring at later stages in most parts of the world as the need for preparing for jobs in an economy that is highly technological and information based is slowly extending from the late teens to the mid-twenties.
12. **Local farmer crisis :** As with the WTO trading provisions, the agricultural commodities market of poor and developing countries will be flooded with farm goods from countries at a rate much lower than that of indigenous farm products leading to a death-blow to many farmers.
13. **Erroneous notion on employment :** Although globalization promotes the idea that technological change and increase in productivity would lead to more jobs and higher wages, during the last few years, such technological changes occurring in some developing countries have resulted in more loss of jobs than they have created leading to a fall in employment growth rates.
14. **Domination of mighty superpowers :** Globalization paves the way for a redistribution of economic power at the world level leading to domination by economically powerful nations over the poor nations.
15. **Fail to contribute towards desired gains :** The argument that globalization has helped people in developing most of the countries out of poverty is somehow controversial. Because the opinions differ as to the quantity and the quality of the jobs being offered by globalization.
16. **Contribute towards cultural homogeneity :** Globalisation promotes people's tastes to converge which may lead to more cultural homogeneity. Due to this, there is a danger of losing precious cultural practices and languages. Also, there are threats of cultural invasion of one country over another.
17. **Development of bicultural identity :** A good example of bicultural identity is among

the educated youth in India who despite being integrated into the global fast paced technological world, may continue to have deep rooted traditional Indian values with respect to their personal lives and choices such as preference for an arranged marriage, caring for parents in their old age.

- 18. Consumerism :** Consumerism has permeated and changed the fabric of contemporary Indian society.

### Conclusion

Globalisation is an age-old phenomenon which has been taking place for centuries now. We can experience it so profoundly these days because of its increased pace. As with other things there have been both positive and negative impacts. Given its enormous potential for economic gains, it would be a waste to categorically repudiate the phenomena of Globalisation. Instead, there is a need for better understanding of Globalization's effects and the interplay of its economics with other issue areas.

### Effects Of Globalization On Economy

#### Economy

#### Positive Effects Of Globalization On Economy

- **Increase in the number of jobs and higher employment:** Increase in the number of jobs and higher employment: The advent of foreign companies and growth in the economy has led to job creation and greater number of jobs in the private sector now. Although these jobs are concentrated more in the services sector. This has led to a rapid growth of the services sector.
- **Higher disposable incomes to people :** People in cities working in high paying jobs have greater income to spend on lifestyle goods. There has been an increase in the demand for organic food products, costly cars, etc. as a result.
- **Increase in the Indian growth rate:** The growth rate of the GDP of India has been on the increase from 5.6 percent during 1980-90 to 4 percent shown by the union budget 2016-17.
- **Increase in foreign direct investments (FDIs):** Increase the inflow of investments from developed countries to developing countries, which can be used for economic reconstruction.
- **New Indian startups dominating global market :** Many new companies were formed by Indian entrepreneurs across different industrial segments in view of liberalized economic policies announced by the Government. Example : Reliance, Infosys, Think and Learn Private Limited (Byjus), etc.
- **More choice to consumers :** Globalisation has led to a boom in the consumer products market. We have a range of choice in selecting a new car unlike the times where there were just a couple of manufacturers. Electronic goods are being offered by companies from all over the world.
- **Removed cultural barriers :** The greater and faster flow of information between countries and greater cultural interaction has helped to overcome cultural barriers.
- **Infrastructural growth:** Globalization has helped in faster developments in telecommunication, roads, ports, airports, Insurance, and other major sectors.

#### Negative Effects Of Globalization On Economy

- **Shrinking Agricultural Sector :** Agriculture now contributes only about 15% to GDP. The international norms imposed by WTO and other multilateral organizations has reduced government support to agriculture. Coupled with the greater integration of global commodities markets leading to constant fluctuation in prices.
- **Problem of few jobs and higher unemployment:** Globalization has generated problems like jobs and social insecurity which has increased the problem of mental as well as heart disease.
- **Process of Capital intensive from labor-intensive :** The adopted global technologies and automatic machinery has resulted in the high rate of unemployment in India which is becoming the biggest challenge for the Indian Economy and the Government today.



- **Increasing Health-Care costs:** The greater connectedness of the world has also led to the increasing susceptibility to diseases. Whether it is the bird-flu virus or Ebola, greater investment in the health-care system is required to increase its capacity to withstand such epidemics. It has also led to increasing cost of healthcare for individuals.
- **Few Indian startups having global presence:** The basic reason is the cut throat competition posed by the MNCs which have deep pockets.
- **Child Labour :** Despite prohibition of child labor by the Indian constitution, over 60 to a 115 million children in India work. While most rural child workers are agricultural laborers, urban children work in manufacturing, processing, servicing and repairs.

### Conclusion

One of the major potential benefits of globalization is to provide opportunities for reducing macroeconomic volatility on output and consumption via diversification of risk. The overall evidence of the globalization effect on macroeconomic volatility of output indicates that although direct effects are ambiguous in theoretical models, financial integration helps in a nation's production base diversification, and leads to an increase in specialization of production.

### Effects Of Globalization On Agriculture

- **Agreement on Agriculture of the WTO :** The Agreement on Agriculture of the WTO was the first multilateral agreement, meant to curb unfair practices in agricultural trade and set off the process of reforms in the agricultural sector.
- **Farmer's suicide (NCRB data) :** The suicide rate in the deeply stressed farming sector accounted for 7.4 per cent of the total suicides in the country, resulting in deaths of 5,957 farmers and 4,324 agricultural labourers, majority of them commit suicides because of debt and farming related issues.

### Positive Effects Of Globalization On Agriculture

- **Increase National Income:** Receiving the international market for the agricultural goods in India, there is an increase in farmer's

agricultural product, new technology, new seeds etc. helped to grow the agricultural product.

- **Increase in employment:** While exporting agricultural products it is necessary to classify the products, its standardization and processing, packing etc. The industries depending on agriculture are stored and it makes an increase in employment.
- **Increase in the share in trade:** Because of the conditions of WTO all of the countries get the same opportunities so there is an increase in the export of agricultural products.
- **Increase in the export of agricultural goods:** The prices of agricultural goods are higher in the international market than Indian markets. If the developed countries reduce grants, they have to increase the prices. So there will be an increase in the export in the Indian market and if the prices grow, there will be profit.
- **More cooperation between India and foreign nations :** Research collaboration with foreign countries and institutions has increased. Example : Drip irrigation technology from Israel.
- **Helped farmers:** Globalization has encouraged the concrete of corporate and contract farming which have helped farmers.
- **Improved the food processed industry :** The proliferation of food processing industries has improved farmers.

### Negative Effects Of Globalization On Agriculture

- **Grants distributed on a large scale by the developed countries :** Before the reduction in grants by the WTO, developed countries had already distributed grants on a large scale and hence the situation became conducive for them.
- **Small production field :** In India 60% of the population depend on agriculture. The pressure on agriculture is increasing because of the increasing population. Possession of land is small and so the production cost is higher which leads to the disguised employment issue.
- **Intellectual property right:** Intellectual property right causes unfavorable impacts on Indian agriculture. Multinational companies

can easily enter in the field of agriculture which has caused multiple problems for the marginal farmers.

- **Increasing production expenditure and low cost of goods :** Farmers are going bankrupt because of growing production expenditure like costly seeds, etc., and reducing prices of their produce on the other side.
- **Cash crop demand and supply:** Cash crop demand increases farmer focus on these crops, but, the demand and price of these crops may fluctuate. This has caused major implications when farmers deviate from food crops and causes serious concerns on national food security.
- **International market prices:** Prices in global markets are able to impact local prices. For example: sugar industry
- **Globalization has resulted in the casualization of labour:** Global competition tends to encourage formal firms to shift formal wage workers to informal employment arrangements without minimum wages, assured work, or benefits.

#### Way forward

- **To make growth in basic services :** It is necessary to develop the standard and scope of basic services like domestic roads, harbours, modern means of communication, storages, standard controlling etc. These facilities would be an inspiration for export.
- **Finance and Electricity Supply :** The electric supply for Indian agriculture is irregular and insufficient. Also there is a lack of finance for agriculture. It affects the standard of production and the expenditure of production. So it is necessary to apply proper policies to avoid these problems.
- **Increasing Production and export:** An implementation of import duty is not useful for a long time while facing international competition. Because if India increases import duty, other countries increase their grants. So we have to increase our production and export.
- **Planning of Production :** It is not good to increase crops only because we get good prices. But it is necessary to plan the growing

of crops so that the prices of goods produced will not reduce.

### Effects of globalization on family and marriage

#### Positive Aspects Of Globalization On Family And Marriages

- **New occasions to celebrate:** Family involvement in finding a groom/bride is reduced to nominal. Apart from regular festivals, new occasions like 'Valentine's Day', 'Mother's Day', 'Father's Day' is Weekend parties, kitty parties, visiting pubs and discos almost became a very natural thing.
- **New job opportunities influencing families :** The ever increasing higher education and job opportunities opened up due to globalisation have largely influenced Indian families particularly in urban metros.
- **Change in dining pattern:** The pattern of change in family dining is also worth observing. Having dinner while watching Television or chatting on the computer became a very common thing in most households.
- **The proportion of dual-earning couples (DEC) is also substantially growing :** It has enormously altered the traditional and functional role of women, family planning while distressing family dynamics and affecting children and the elderly at home.
- **Increase in love marriages:** Due to Globalisation, the concept of love marriages is increasing and elders have started to accept and appreciate it in the same way. Inter caste and inter-religious marriages have become more common
- **Bride/Groom finding is now not limited to local :** Parents are turning to the web to search for brides and grooms, they prefer NRI for their westernized outlook, lifestyles, and higher disposable income.
- **Families send their son or daughter to foreign countries for advanced studies as a mode of investment:** The institution of family is undergoing dramatic change in India. In Southern States like Kerala, Tamilnadu, Andhra Pradesh and Maharashtra, it is a

common feature that families send their son or daughter to foreign countries for advanced studies as a mode of investment.

- **Rising trade and rising prosperity in families:** Global optimists argue that economic globalisation has resulted in increasing trade which in turn has resulted in huge economic growth and rising prosperity, correlated with declining birth rates and family size.

### **Negative Aspects Of Globalization On Family And Marriages**

- **Dominance of nuclear family :** The diversity in family forms has given way to the dominance of nuclear families in globalized India. In the era of economic restructuring the institution of the family is becoming progressively weak due to globalization and individualism is growing up.
- **Globalization leading to breaking of families:** Part of globalisation is people displacement following conflict, which sometimes results in the breaking up of families. U.K. policy has focused (to an extent) on taking in orphaned refugee children, meaning more 'global step/foster families'.
- **Large scale migration and urbanization:** Globalization has led to large scale migration and urbanization since it becomes difficult to maintain a joint family system because of the high cost of living.
- **Change in the marriage importance:** The importance of marriage is decreasing, there has been an increase in divorce, an increase in live-in relationships, and single parenting is increasing.
- **Professionalism in emotions :** Marriage used to be considered as bonding of the souls, but today marriage is becoming professional and contractual. Globalisation = more diversity, choice, uncertainty, resulting in decline of people committing to long term relationships and more 'pure relationships'. (Giddens)
- **Increasing toxicity in childhood:** More exposure to global media events (mass shootings in the USA, natural disasters, terrorist attacks, war and conflicts) children are more risk conscious - anxious kids, more mental health issues. (More 'toxic childhood')

- **Change in the tradition :** Other issues like serial monogamy, live-in relationships are viewed against the culture of India.

### **Conclusion**

Benefeld once pointed out that the most depressing aspect of globalisation theory is that human beings are on the whole ignored. Globalisation transformed man as materialistic and self-centred. Despite an increase in material wealth and living standards, life is becoming a daily struggle due to high competition. The advantage of family and its values as prevailing in India cannot be ignored and globalization needs to incorporate the basic conditions of human physical and psychological needs as this is the only way forward.

### **Effects Of Globalization On Culture And Tradition**

India is a bouquet of flowers of varying religion, dialect, tradition, custom, music, art and architecture etc, Bundled into a single unit of patriotism and unity. When we analyse this rich culture with the globalization point of view, we can find many punch holes of westernization and mixing of other traits and cultures into our beautifully woven blanket

### **Globalization And Its Impact On Indian Culture And Tradition**



- **Family Structure:** The key attraction of Indian culture is joint family culture. The joint families have become a strange surprise to the Indians especially to those residing in the metropolitan cities in the small flat culture with the nuclear families blooming up-
- **Marriage Values:** Marriages have also lost their values. It is very much evident from the increasing number of divorce cases and the



extra-marital affairs reported every now and then. The ego factor into the Indian youth is again a product of globalization.

- **Social Values :** The interaction in the present generation is highly diplomatic considering the financial status and wealth. People have lost social values and cheerful blessings of togetherness.
- **Adultery:** The friendly approach and the socializing feature is worth appreciating. But the total breakouts of restrictions have adulterated the Indian mindset playing up with the physical relationship and also the increased cases of rape and sexual abuse cases are a result of the perverted mind which again the imported values very much alien to our mother culture.
- **Impact on food:** The various cuisines from all over the world have different flavours to add, still the food ingredients that have inflicted with much popularity are the junk food items which has increased the health disorders in the country.
- **Impact on language:** Even the Indians are not very much in favour of promoting their mother tongue. The way the foreign languages are getting prevalent in India like the French, German and Spanish, right from the school level, is an example of how much importance we provide to Indian languages in comparison to the foreign ones.
- **Agriculture downfall:** India was predominantly an agricultural based country. With the advanced globalization and cropping up of MNCs, farming has lost its prime value in India. Agricultural science has the least focus amongst the youngsters who consider farming as a shameful profession and look down upon the same.
- **Increase in unemployment and emerging health crisis :** Employments through MNCs have lucrative deals attracting the bulk of manpower who are working for the other countries as their customer care representatives. Indians are losing their health and their status and slowly getting to the age of economic slavery due to these MNCs.

➤ **Unified world culture:** Unprecedented interaction and mobility have dented local cultures. Large scale immigration and a transnational workforce - the product of globalization - is dispersing cultures across the world, leading to a unified world culture. India is no exception.

➤ **Change in greeting style :** There was a time when Indians used to greet each other with "Namaste" or something similar in regional dialects. But now its "Hi" and "Hello" among a large section of the population. Most people now like an independent life, a by-product of globalization.

➤ **Vulnerable old community :** There are old-age homes and senior communities everywhere, in the major cities at least.

➤ **Change in the marriage alliances:** Traditionally, life partners were searched from local communities, usually within the same caste. Inter-caste marriages are now common.

➤ **Indian Festivals :** We are celebrating many more international events now such as Friendship Day, Valentine's Day, Christmas, and even Father's Day and Mother's Day. These events hardly had any relevance in Indian society even a couple of decades back. India is changing and integrating with the world.

➤ **Family Life :** Globalization is affecting the marital space too. Work is forcing a married couple to lead separate lives, away from each other over a long time. For example: for those in Information Technology who are working overseas, in the UK, US, France, Australia and elsewhere. Hence, a major bottleneck for a good family life.

#### Revival Of Culture

➤ **Revival of Yoga :** In the country as well as at the international level. This can be seen in the popularity of the 'Art of Living' course by Ravi Shankar, or the celebration of International Yoga day across the world

➤ **Revival of ayurvedic medicines :** There has been a revival of ayurvedic medicines in the country as well as outside it.

- **Religious revivalism:** Due to increasing uncertainty by inter-linkage with the outside world, there has been religious revivalism. This can be manifested in the use of religion to attract voters, or mobilizing people on the basis of religion.
- **Increase demand for local:** Increasing demand for local handicraft products in the global market, such as Chikenkari or bandhani.
- **Increasing global tourism :** Due to increasing global tourism, locals are making efforts to preserve their diversity and revive their traditions.

### Homogenization Of Culture

The process of rising global interconnectedness and interdependence has led to standardization and uniformization of culture across the world.

- Change in family structure and Rise in retirement homes and community culture.
- Homogenization in food and clothing.
- Homogenization in teaching methods like smart classrooms, virtual learning apps.
- Homogenization of English Language. For Example : 196 Indian languages are in danger of extinction, according to UNESCO's Atlas of the World's Languages in Danger of Disappearing (UNESCO 2009).
- Homogenization of Yoga across the world is a contribution from Indian land.
- Homogenization in values and rights like democracy, scientific temper, rationality, human rights, child rights, banking culture.

### Glocalization Of Culture = Globalization + Localization

- Glocalization campaigns involve culturally friendly media and ad campaigns to encourage the acceptance of foreign products among a local audience, e.g.: Indian version of Amazon, Yahoo etc
- The translation of bestselling books into local languages.
- The dubbing of movies in local languages For e.g. The Lion King has been dubbed in regional languages like hindi, tamil, etc
- Indian version of global cuisine for e.g., adding spices and masalas to noodles, pastas, etc.
- Glocalized saree draping is a rising fashion

theme, i.e., multiple ways of wearing sarees.

- Phonetics of English language is often based on the speech sounds of local languages.

### Conclusion

Indian culture has never been obsolete; instead it has evolved with time. Our culture has the strength to combine the good traits of foreign entities that have been in contact with us from the past and be able to ignore all the negative aspects. In India, there is amazing cultural diversity throughout the country and all corners of India have their own distinct cultures and almost every state has carved out its own cultural niche. We need to be more cautious with the globalization process for preserving our nation's pride and maintaining our cultural prestige.

### Effects Of Globalization On Women

The current wave of globalization has greatly improved the lives of women worldwide, particularly the lives of those women in the developing world. Nevertheless, women remain disadvantaged in many areas of their life. Various impact of globalization on women are as follows.

#### Positive Impact Of Globalization On Women

- **Increase in Average Wages given to women:** Globalization has increased the exports different countries and wages in export sectors are much higher than other sectors and in many cases women get higher wages than men in formal industrial sectors.
- **Increase in employment opportunities:** With globalization, women's employment opportunities have increased, and how they are also contributing to family expenses which support the creation of new resources and raise the level of income of families. Multinational companies offer jobs without discriminating between men and women.
- **Increase in the choices and self-confidence-** Along with an increase in family income, with the help of globalization, social choices of women have increased like social choices and life choices, in addition to giving them self-confidence and increasing their morale.
- **Structural changes in agricultural production:** The increase of profitability of cash crops

in the international markets increases the independence of women and hence globalization has brought structural changes in agricultural production.

- **Women equal partners in the contribution of the service sector :** At present the service sector is the most important sector. Some service sectors like communication & information technology are achieving the same progress achieved by the industrial sector and women force has benefited equally.
- **LPG reforms and women :** As India was a restricted economy before 1991. After the launching of "liberalization", "globalization", "privatization" policy, many opportunities in the form of new jobs are available for women.
- **On women's education:** Increased access to education and rise in women literacy rate. Decline in child marriage. Minimal improvement in tertiary education compared to primary and secondary.
- **Post globalization health of women :** Rise in access to healthcare driven by vaccination, institutional deliveries. Education combined with policy initiatives led to decline in total fertility rate, maternal mortality rate and infant mortality rate.
- **Women and technology:** Rise in consumerism of household appliances and direct effect on women empowerment. (Less time in household chores means more opportunities for women). Rise of technology related entrepreneurship (e.g. Networking, e-commerce). Lifestyle changes expose women to non-communicable diseases like diabetes, cancer etc.
- **Women in socio-political system since globalization:** Gradual increase in the participation of women in leadership and decision making roles. Diverse positions were opened up for women. For example, Panchayat Raj Institution has about 49% of women representation. However, women are underrepresented in many crucial roles. For example : Women Members of Parliament in 17th Lok Sabha - 14%.
- **Feminization of labour force :** Rise in labour force participation rate of women in the initial

years. Women benefited from the financial independence and more women entered the public space. Increased household income confined women to private space post reforms, resulting in defeminisation of the labour force.

- **Rural Women and globalization :** Diversification of employment in rural areas from agricultural to non- agricultural sectors. However, domination of women as agricultural labourers and outmigration of men led to feminization of agriculture. This in turn contributed to ruralisation of poverty and feminization of poverty.
- **Urban Women and globalization:** Better quality education and a boom in the IT sector, led to their formal employment.
- **Dalit women and globalization:** Considerable increase in the literacy rate of Dalit women is witnessed. Contrarily, UNICEF reported 51% of Dalit children dropout of elementary schools. Decline in caste based occupations in rural india and rise in class based occupations in urban india.
- **Tribal women and globalization :** Increased access to healthcare and institutional delivery mechanisms, education. Increased import of goods led to the decline of their specialized indigenous artefacts and produce.

#### **Negative Impact Of Globalization On Women**

- **Women double responsibilities:** Long working hours at work along with attending household chores like cooking, baby care hinders their performance and comes in the way of success.
- **Delay in marriages :** Although some women enjoy the freedom of delaying marriage, they soon realize that this form of independence might actually be a burden because finding a husband later in life is not as easy as in their youth.
- **Exploitation on workplaces:** Women are harassed sexually at work places and hence many women resist to work.
- **Globalization and inequalities:** Gender differences in endowments, time use patterns, access to productive inputs and agency have muted positive impacts for some and added to inequalities between men and women.



- **Gender differences in education :** There is limited women's access to new employment opportunities. For example : In agriculture, besides having a positive impact on productivity, education improves farmer's capacity to adopt new methods of improving results. But because of lower education levels, female producers experience more constraints in accessing international markets than males.
- **Commodification of women :** Globalization has occurred with the persistence of patriarchal mindset of Indians, this has led to problems for women like commodification of women, use of social media to harass women, increase in violence against women.
- **Consumer culture:** As consumers, women are increasingly facing a consumer culture which reduces them to commodities and as producers, women are exposed to work exploitation and occupational hazards.
- **Other impacts :** Additionally, prostitution, abuse and dowry related suicides are on the increase because of globalization.

### Conclusion

Globalization offers women great opportunities but equally new and unique challenges. The culture of India is like that most people thought that if a woman chooses to be a working woman, it will adversely affect their family and children. But it is not true. Bottlenecks on the empowerment of women in Indian society is inherent patriarchal mindset and rising crimes against women and hence reducing those with equal opportunities to women is the way forward.

---

### Effects Of Globalization On Youth

---

The majority of India's population is young (India is witnessing demographic dividend). The population growth among youth is one of the most critical factors in the way India responds to globalization. Indian youth are fueling both positive and negative perceptions given to globalization.

#### Positive Impact Of Globalization On Youth

- **Hybridization of western and Indian values:** The younger generation is embracing

western popular culture and incorporating it into their Indian identity. There is a subtle and powerful hybridization of western and Indian values occurring particularly evident among Indian youth.

- **Demand for a cosmopolitan society:** Present day youth, with its more materialistic ambitions and more globally informed opinions, are gradually abandoning the austere ways and restricting traditional Indian markets. Youth demand a more cosmopolitan society that is a full-fledged member of the global economy.
- **Globalization has highlighted the importance of skills :** The skills of imparting education, training, and requisite skills to young people for providing them a platform to become successful participants in the labor force.
- **Promoted the idea of global village in youths:** It has promoted a cross-fertilization of ideas, cultural values, and aspirations; thus, it has helped to connect youth not only to the rest of the world but also among each other.
- **More informed youth :** With more awareness, youth are being more vocal towards their rights. Consequently, the government is ensuring more participation of people in policymaking.
- **Education and enterprise:** The primary ambition of young Indians from the smallest villages to the largest cities is to "become rich." Young people hope to achieve this goal through enterprise and education.
- **Change in the attitude towards religion:** Most religious activities are becoming irrelevant to the youth and they want to see changes in religion. They are not internalizing traditional ideas and asking for a better and modernised form of religion.

#### Negative Impact Of Globalization On Youth

- **Change in the clothing style and moving towards western clothing:** The traditional Indian dress is declining, especially among urban youth, in favor of new fashions from the west.
- **Disconnect with elders:** Youth are not as close to their grandparents as were earlier generations and spend less time with the

older generation resulting in loss of wisdom handed down from generation to generation.

- **Health disorders :** Lack of physical activity has made youth follow a sedentary lifestyle leading to health disorders.
- **Marginalized section of youths :** They are incapable of accessing the opportunities that globalization offers due to inadequate education, limited skills, poverty or they cannot reach out to basic information and communication, and the goods and services that have become available with globalization.
- **Increased urban migration and unemployment:** Economic globalization has led to increased urban poverty as people move from the rural areas to the cities in search of opportunity. Youth make up the large majority of urban migrants.
- **Consumerist attitude:** Consumerism has permeated and changed the traditional beliefs and practices of the Indian people.
- **Status of youth in family:** Globalization also is changing family institutions, and the nuclear family is increasingly the norm.
- **Increased cases of depression and suicide:** Globalization has led to an increase in uncertainty among youth. This Uncertainty is because of the breakdown of traditional norms, weakening of social relations like that of family and marriage, uncertainty in career due to market economy.

### Conclusion

According to Marine Le Pen, 'We are in a world where globalization, which is an ideology, has forgotten and put aside the people, the people's interests, aspirations, and dreams/ The evaluation of the effects of globalization is a mixed bag, both good and bad. Economic globalization has improved study and job opportunities and provided greater employment opportunities. But it has also made the poor even poorer. But importantly, there is no going back from globalisation.

### Effects Of Globalization On Tribals

Tribal people constitute 8.6% of the nation's total population, over 104 million people according to the 2011 census. The forest occupies a central

position in tribal culture and economy. The tribal way of life is very much dictated by the forest right from birth to death. In Spite of the protection given to the tribal population by the constitution of India, tribals still remain the most backward ethnic group in India.

### Positive Impact Of Globalization On Tribals

- **Impact on health:** More medicines and drugs for life-threatening drugs.
- **Better education and development:** Which in turn has provided better lifestyle and this education leading to better utilization of local resources for the betterment of all
- **National integration:** Globalisation has helped to remove isolation of tribals from the rest of the country. They have been introduced to outside practices that have brought some sort of behavioural changes. This has helped in national integration and unity.
- **Legal and constitutional protection:** The degrading life of tribals have captured the attention of authorities due to better communication. This has translated into protection for tribals, their language, and culture. Giving them exposure to media and other sources of mass communication so that they can raise their voice against injustice.

### Negative Impact Of Globalization On Tribals

- **Resource exploitation:** The recent rapid technological advancement and unrivalled economic and political strength of world capitalism have created favourable conditions for the evasion and extraction of natural resources from the ecologically fragile territories of tribal people.
- **Vested interests:** In the name of upgradation of lifestyle of poor indigenous tribal people, the market forces have created wealth for their interests at the cost of livelihood and security of these tribes in the areas.
- **Unemployment:** There is a heavy concentration of industrial and mining activities in the central belt. Despite intense industrial activity in the central Indian tribal belt, the tribal employment in modern enterprises is negligible. About 40 per cent of the tribals of central India supplement their income by participating in this distorted and over exploitative capitalist sector.

- **Affecting social life :** Many more are slowly crushed into oblivion in their homeland or in urban slums. The globalization has added new dimensions to the vulnerability of India's downtrodden by exacerbating their social exclusion, and making large segments of tribal groups also vulnerable and excluded.
- **Leading to subnational movements:** Inadequate social and economic infrastructure in areas that have insufficient resources for participation in mainstream development also has been at the root of various "sub- national movements" such as the Jharkhand, Uttarakhand and Bodoland.
- **Tribal women :** Tribal forest economy is primarily a women's economy, and it is women who are most directly affected by the corporate exploitation of their traditional lands.
- **Displacement:** Approximately 16 million people were displaced because of construction of over 1500 irrigation projects out of which nearly 40% belong to tribal population.
- **Displacement:** Approximately 16 million people were displaced because of construction of over 1500 irrigation projects out of which nearly 40% belong to tribal population
- **Ban on Shifting Cultivation :** With time the shifting cultivation has been banned and they were restricted to limited area for living
- **Eroding of Socio-Cultural Heritage :** Due to development activities, commercial interest and lack of effective legal protection to tribals they have been displaced from their original homeland to other areas thus leading to loss of their normal life and their original traditions like related to exotic plants used for medicinal purposes
- **Forced Evictions :** For making way for capital-intensive projects as happened in the central belt of India which is rich in mineral resources and are the point of major emphasis for companies like BALCO, NALCO etc.
- **Rise in Pollution :** With more development projects in the indigenous tribal areas the release of GHGs and pollution due to mining etc. leading to more health problems and subsequently more health-related expenses.

## Conclusion

Thus, tribals have benefited less and negatively affected more due to globalisation and modernization. The impetus is on the government to maintain balance between ancient culture and modern practices and do the necessary.

### Effects Of Globalization On Elderly

#### Positive Impacts Of Globalization On Elderly Population

- **Healthcare:** Globalisation has led to induction of advanced medical technologies in India. It decreased costs and increased accessibility to health care for the elderly. Average life expectancy and health has increased because of improvement in technology, medical facilities, and living standards.
- **Communication:** The rapid growth in communication technologies has made the world a small place. Aged people who could not be lucky to live with their children due to job pressures of the young, can now easily interact with them.
- **Technology:** It is now possible for young people residing in foreign lands to send money back home to their old parents in a fraction of seconds all thanks to technological advancement.
- **Economy:** On the positive note, the people now have become more economically prosperous because of better employment opportunities across the world; and due to this they are able to save more for their old age.
- **Better care :** Better Institutional Care System
- **Promotion of ageless society :** Globalization has promoted a society where the aged population is also looked at from the view of assets because of their experiences and how their experience could contribute towards increasing the profit. Hence, the aged population, rather than retiring compulsorily, can contribute too.

#### Negative Impacts Of Globalization On Elderly Population

- **Disintegration of joint families:** The cumulative implications of it is more and more nuclear families, young people leaving their



aged parents in faraway places in search of employment opportunities and better living standards has resulted in isolation, rejection and loneliness of aged persons leading to psychological distress; and the crimes against older people.

- **No specific roles:** With improved education, rapid technological changes and modernization have rendered their knowledge obsolete. With this, once they are at the verge of retirement, they are unable to find a clear role and this realization leads to loss of status, loneliness and worthlessness.
- **Cultural shock:** What they experience because of globalisation has led them into a trap of anxiety and in a state of cultural shock.
- **Impact on savings :** Globalisation has not only led to faster growth but faster inflation also. Elderly populations find their savings are often eaten away by inflation and hence they are left with minimum or no money.
- **Psychological problems:** Like a sense of dependence, insecurity, fear and alienation has increased the risk of mental.

### Conclusion

Thus, Globalisation has had a mixed impact on the aged population. When India's demographic dividend recedes, India would be left with a high amount of dependent population who needs to be cared for. Government policies and programmes should be crafted with this in consideration along with rejection of the conventional welfare approach and an integrated approach based on a coherent social development perspective within the valuation framework of social quality.

---

### Effects Of Globalization On LGBTG+ Communities

---

Emerging economies like India are experiencing mobilization of third gender and sexual identity politics raising fundamental questions of citizenship, human rights, cultural identity and tradition. With economic globalization in the developing world, a Western, hegemonic notion of lesbian, gay, bisexual and transgender (LGBT) and others (+) identity has been exported to traditional societies thereby destroying indigenous sexual cultures and diversities.

### Positive Impacts Of Globalization On Lgbtq+ Community

- **Social acceptance:** The globalization has provided various opportunities to queer people to make society understand their point of view which has ultimately resulted in people acceptance and major reforms. For example : USA allowed same sex marriage, Supreme Court in India decriminalised consensual same sex relations by reading down the provisions of Section 377 of the Indian Penal Code.
- **Enhancing Safety:** Globalization has provided technological advancement in the form of certain applications aimed at helping LGBTQ+ people stay safe.
- **Promoting Inclusivity:** Globalization has made the world closer which has embraced all people irrespective of race, gender, disability, medical or other need. It is about giving equal access and opportunities and getting rid of discrimination and intolerance (removal of barriers).
- **Creating Community:** For many LGBTQ+ individuals—especially those who may be living in small or more rural areas globalization has made it much easier to find other LGBTQ+ people in their community and to work and promote their voice together as a community.
- **Global dating apps :** In this globalized world, there are so many opportunities for LGBTQ+ people to find people like them. For reference Tinder application, which has millions of users in more than 190 countries.
- **Creating Compelling Content on various platforms:** From television and music streaming services to podcasts and more, the number of individuals, artists and producers creating content that focuses on LGBTQ+ issues has increased exponentially, content that may have been rejected before globalization.
- **Globalisation enhances cultural identity:** People are not born as cultural objects, instead they reject or choose to integrate certain cultural aspects into their lives. In today's society, relationships between people within communities are closer than ever.

- **Increased job opportunities:** Globalization has given space to this community to enhance themselves through better job opportunities and improving social status.
- **Resource utilization and their economic benefit:** At a macro level, the cost to a country's economy can be counted in the billions. According to a pilot study conducted for the World Bank, discrimination against LGBT people in globalized India could be costing that country's economy up to \$32 billion a year in lost economic output

#### Negative Impact Of Globalization On Lgbtq+ Community

- **Increased amount of harassment:** According to studies carried out in the United States, the United Kingdom and Thailand, between half and two thirds of LGBT students are regularly bullied at school and up to a third skip school to escape harassment.
- **Jump in the data of homeless in the queer community:** Many LGBT youth, bullied at school and rejected at home, end up homeless and are easily identified in the age of social media which is the result of globalization.
- **The Protection of Civil Rights Act 1955 :** In India, this Act is only confined to protection from discrimination based on untouchability (caste-system) and disability.

#### Way forward

- **Article 14 :** The Indian Constitution requires equal protection of all citizens before the law.
- **Article 15:** Prevents the state from discriminating on the ground of sex, religion, race, caste, or place of birth. In the case of Navtej Johar, the Supreme Court of India expanded the boundaries of word sex and included the prohibition of discrimination on the ground of sexual orientation.
- **Article 19(1)(a):** Provided for freedom of speech and expression, the Supreme Court has given wider interpretation to the word 'expression' and has included sexual orientation in the same.
- **Article 21:** Which talks about protection of life and personal liberty, over the years has been interpreted in a way that now it includes the Right to Privacy, Right to live with Dignity

and Right to Autonomy and hence this article protects the LGBTIQ+ community in various aspects.

#### Conclusion

In recent years, businesses large and small have taken steps to make the work environment safer and more inclusive for their LGBT employees. Many have changed the way they do business with a view to better serving LGBT customers and, in some cases, extracting anti-discrimination commitments from suppliers up and down their supply chains. Altruism and self-interest both point in the same direction. Tackling discrimination is the right thing to do, and essential if the human rights of LGBT people are to be properly protected.

#### Effects Of Globalization On Differently-Abled Community

- **Disability:** According to International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health (ICF), 2014, disability is an umbrella term for impairments, activity limitations and participation restrictions.

#### Effects Of Globalization On Disabled

- **Social Programs :** Access to these programs remains riddled with bureaucratic challenges, corruption and delays with the cumulative effect of denying benefits to those who need them most.
- **Disability insurance schemes :** It covers only workers in the formal sectors. Public social protection system for people with disabilities outside of the formal sector is sketchy in most states and offers low coverage and limited financial protection.
- **Education:** The Persons with Disabilities Act (PWD Act) of 1995 emphasized free education for disabled children up to eighteen years of age, the development of teacher training programs specializing in disabilities to provide trained manpower for special schools and integrated schools for children with disabilities.
- **Employment :** Privatization has led to mixed outcomes for people with disabilities in the employment sphere. Privatization has opened newer avenues for employment of

people with disabilities in highly-skilled and service jobs, making them more mobile and competitive in the job market.

- **Accessibility:** Although the PWD Act promotes accessibility in public buildings, evidence shows accessibility continues to be largely an unrealized goal in India (World Bank).
- **Health And Health Care :** Privatization and deregulation have resulted in rising drug prices. The increased cost of medical care is the second most common cause of rural indebtedness in India (People's Health Movement - India, 2007). Given that almost 40% of India's population lives in poverty, the health of the poor and disabled population is threatened.
- **Human Rights, Privatization and Disability:** With disability still treated as a 'special interest' issue in India that is, not of interest to the general population the risks of globalization for disabled community are high. People with disabilities in India still remain a weak political constituency without full citizenship and human rights.

As there are no separate insurance products for disability from the private insurance sector, the Government of India has brought out the Pradhan Mantri Suraksha Bima Yojana (PMSBY). This scheme provides an accidental death and permanent disability cover of Rs. 2,00,000 and Rs. 1,00,000 cover for permanent partial disability.

### **United Nation's Commitments For Disabled People In The World**

- **Covenants :** International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights (1966); International Covenant on Economic, Social, and Cultural Rights (1966); and the Convention on Human Rights, also known as the San Salvador Protocol (1988).
- **Conventions :** International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination (1966); and Convention on the Rights of the Child (1989);
- **Declarations :** Declaration of 1981 as the International Year of Disabled Persons; Declaration of 1983 - 1992 UN Decade of Disabled Persons; The Universal Declaration of Human Rights (1948) ; Declaration on the Right to Development (1986).

### **Conclusion**

The importance of including people with disabilities in the development agenda has been increasingly recognized. The former president of World Bank, James Wolfensohn stated "... if we are to achieve the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) of halving poverty by 2015, dealing with education for all, halving the rates of birth and child mortality, it is simply impossible to conceive of doing that without the inclusion of the disabled community".

---

### **Features of Globalization**

---

#### **Features Of Globalization**

- **Turbulence for the service sector:** While Globalization 1.0, 2.0 and 3.0 were mainly a concern of people who made/manufactured products for a living (since globalization focused on things that we made). Globalization 4.0 is going to hit people in the service sector.
- **Close integration with industries:** Ever-faster data connection speeds and new artificial intelligence tools like machine translation, big data are opening up services jobs in rich countries like architecture, accounting, and web design to competition from practitioners in emerging economies.
- **New modes of migration process :** Due to faster data connection as well as nature of work which may involve no physical presence there may be a global tele-migration in which the skilled migrants never have to leave home.
- **Fourth industrial revolution :** Building on the foundation given by the Third Industrial Revolution, Fourth Industrial Revolution (Industry 4.0) is moving from an electronic based industry to a process which is the combination of human beings and electronics. It includes cyber-physical systems, the Internet of things, big data analytics, cloud computing, cognitive computing, artificial intelligence, 3-D printing, and autonomous vehicles etc.

#### **Challenges Of Globalization**

- **Political crisis and Global level conflict :** Globalization 4.0 could, like preceding waves of globalization, have mixed results e.g. even



though countries are globally connected political crisis and global level conflict have also increased.

- ➔ **Economic exclusion:** Economic opportunities will be uncertain, many may not have the skills needed for the jobs of the future. If countries and communities are not fully prepared for Globalization 4.0, problems may exacerbate.
- ➔ **Income Inequality:** Negative effects of globalization have a disproportionate impact on already marginalized populations. Globalization 4.0 may increase income inequality even if it can create more wealth.
- ➔ **Human Resource:** Countries like India, if they do not step up to meet the skill requirements of globalisation 4.0, may already be staring at demographic disaster, given its huge population and low employment generation.
- ➔ **Unintended consequences:** Globalization 4.0 in conjunction with Industry 4.0 will produce many unintended consequences which may not be foreseeable for now and for which world is vastly unprepared the ethical, legal, environmental concerns are yet to be seen for which no framework has been laid out.
- ➔ **Infrastructural challenges:** Apart from skilling, India also needs to set up required infrastructure and technology to harness the advantages of globalization 4.0.
- ➔ **Challenges for Developing countries :** The European continent, North America and some Asian countries have been able to take advantage of the industrial revolution and globalization, while many African, Latin American and some Asian countries failed to benefit as much. Globalization 4.0 will create additional challenges for many African and Asian nations which were already excluded from the benefits of earlier waves of globalization.

---

### Government Initiatives For Globalization

---

1. **Make in India :** The main objective of the Make in India initiative is to encourage and facilitate foreign investment into the country. Make in India has been so far the front runner of all the initiatives giving the world an opportunity to use Indian resources to their

best abilities.

2. **Digital India :** Though the objective of Digital India initiative is to digitize government activities, it also helps in improving digital literacy.
3. **Skill India:** Skill India initiative aims to train over 500 million people in different skills and generate a talent pool that could be unmatched in any part of the world. Skill India concentrates on areas where formal certification is lacking especially in the unorganized sector.
4. **Startup India:** Aims to promote entrepreneurship in India. The aim of this initiative is to provide a new dimension to entrepreneurship by helping to set up a network of startups in the country.
5. **Execute India:** Though not a directly associated initiative, the plan on setting up multiple IITs and IIMs in India has raised opportunities in developing specialized skills in technical and management.
6. **Incredible India :** Though an initiative of the previous government, the "Atithi Devo Bhava" initiative is promoted as part of Incredible India. The objective of this initiative is to train and provide orientation to all stakeholders who interact with visitors.
7. **Reputed You, Reputed Nation (RYRN) initiative:** Its primary objective is to help build Reputed India by means of creating awareness and providing necessary education and tools to build a better presence, brand and reputation for an individual or a business.

### Way Forward

- ➔ **Boosting local and regional economies :** We should proactively build resilient local and regional systems that can participate in the next wave of globalization, making sure regions have the right mix of education, employment and infrastructure to create and sustain jobs locally.
- ➔ **Enhancing sustainability and inclusiveness :** The need of the hour is to design a blueprint from the ground up that can capitalize on new opportunities while prioritizing sustainability and inclusiveness more than ever before.

- **Most vulnerable populations:** Global and local institutions need to advance both universal and targeted strategies to improve outcomes for everyone ensuring vulnerable populations are not left out
- **Eliminating effects of climate change:** The challenges of Globalization 4.0 will be compounded if resources that could be put towards strengthening local economies and education are diverted to mitigate climate change. Thus climate change needs to be dealt with at a global level.
- **Promoting innovation in educational institution and education curriculum :** By 2022, at least 54% of employees globally will require re- and up-skilling. New Zealand is implementing a national technology curriculum to teach students to be digital creators, as well as consumers.
- **Engagement with the international community:** The task of dealing with challenges of Globalization 4.0 requires two things of the international community, wider engagement, participation and heightened imagination.

Previous Waves Of Globalization	
Globalization 1.0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ It was pre-World War I globalization, which was launched by a historic drop in trade costs.</li> <li>➤ This globalization came with almost no government support.</li> <li>➤ There was no global governance.</li> </ul>
Globalization 2.0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ It is the post-World War II phase where trade in goods was combined with complimentary domestic policies.</li> <li>➤ The market was in charge of efficiency while the government was in charge of justice.</li> <li>➤ It saw the establishment of institute-based, rule-based international governance, specifically the UN, IMF, World Bank, GATT/WTO, International Labor Organization etc.</li> </ul>
Globalization 3.0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ It created a new world of manufacturing in which high-tech was combined with low wages.</li> <li>➤ This was achieved through establishment of global supply chains as factories crossed international borders.</li> <li>➤ It was variously called New Globalization, Hyper globalization, Global value chain evolution</li> </ul>

## Conclusion

Pessimists will argue that political conditions are standing in the way of a productive global dialogue about Globalization 4.0 and the new economy. But realists will use the current moment to explore the gaps in the present system, and to identify the requirements for a future approach and optimists will hold out hope that future-oriented stakeholders will create a community of shared interest and, ultimately, shared purpose. The engagement of all stakeholders in sustained dialogue will be crucial, as will the imagination to think systemically, and beyond one's own short-term institutional and national considerations.

## Corporate Culture

Work culture is regarded as a set of practices, values and shared beliefs within an organisation and its employees that arise from what is generally regarded as appropriate ways to think and act. It is the work culture that decides the way employees interact with each other and how an organisation functions. The work culture is a product of its history, traditions, values and vision.

## Features Of A Good Work Culture

- **Shared values and priorities :** Desirable work culture includes shared institutional values, priorities, rewards and other practices which foster inclusion, high performance, and commitment, while still allowing diversity in thought and action. A perfect example of a good workplace culture is ISRO (Indian Space Research Organisation). It was founded in the 1960s and has since then contributed immensely in the development of the nation.
- **Maintaining a good work culture :** A healthy work culture is maintained through attraction-selection-attrition, new employee onboarding, leadership, and organizational reward systems.

## Importance Of Work Culture

- **Transparency, innovation and discipline :** Healthy work culture promotes transparency, innovation and discipline in an organisation.
- **Reduced Conflicts:** Good work culture promotes effective communication and helps in reducing conflicts among individuals/team during work.

- **Increases Productivity and Quality:** Transparency, responsibility, and unbiased are underpinnings of good work culture. These will enable individuals and teams to become self-organized which in turn improves quality and productivity.
- **Sustainable Work:** Good work culture includes peer respect, recognition of hard work, and freedom to bring new ideas (innovation). These will help in long term prospects of the organization.
- **Effective Communication:** Healthy work culture provides a platform for effective communication among the verticals and horizontal of the organisation which helps in getting work done effectively.
- **Trade indicators:** With global demand weak, and many nations erecting import barriers, trade is slumping. Measured as a share of global gross domestic product, trade doubled from 30 percent in 1973 to a high of 60 percent in 2008. But it faltered during the crisis and has since dropped to 55 percent.
- **Flow of capital :** Mainly the bank loans are retreating faster. Frozen by the financial crisis and squeezed afterward by new regulations, capital flows have since slumped to just under 2 percent of G.D.P. from a peak of 16 percent in 2007.
- **Flow of people is slowing too :** Despite the flood of refugees into Europe, net migration from poor to rich countries decreased to 12 million between 2011 and 2015, down by four million from the previous five years.

### Creating Good Work Culture

- Good leadership team.
- Keeping the organization's objective above oneself.
- The foundation of an organization should be based on basic values like empathy, honesty and integrity.
- Spirit of cooperation as well as competition should be encouraged.

### Conclusion

Good work culture can shape the outcomes and the perception in the eyes of the public and it attracts the best available talent which in turn serves the organization better.

### De-Globalization

De-globalization is the process of reducing interdependence and integration between nations around the world. It is characterized by decline in economic trade and investment between countries, protectionism and unilateral withdrawal from international organizations and agreements. This decline reflects that economies become less integrated with the rest of the world economies.

### Indicators Of Deglobalization

Apart from the rise of right wing parties across the globe, which is a political manifestation of de-globalization, economic indicators show that post 2008 economic slowdown de-globalization is becoming the norm.

### Reasons For This New Trend

- **Unequal distribution:** Of benefits of globalization, rising inequalities, job loss especially in developed countries.
- **Stricter visa regime and relocation of industries:** MNCs across the countries and workers from developing countries benefited the most leading to perception that workers from developing countries have stolen jobs from developed countries. This led to demands of a stricter visa regime and relocation of industries.
- **Global slowdown :** Exacerbated the above mentioned situation and led to increase in demand for protectionist measures across the globe.
- **Rise in terrorism :** Rise of ISIS, increased instances of terrorist attacks and emerging security threats across the globe. Immigration crisis further accentuated the security situation and as it is happening at the time of economic slowdown thus leading to an anti-immigrant stand.
- **Rise of populist leaders :** It has globally re-enforces the trend for a de-globalization process.

### Principles Of De-Globalization By Walden Bello

Walden Bello, founder of Focus on the Global South, who coined the term "deglobalization" in 2001, has described globalization as "the



accelerated integration of capital, production and markets globally, a process driven by the logic of corporate profitability.

### **Few Of Walden Views**

- **Production for exports :** Production for the domestic market rather than production for export markets must again become the center of gravity of the economy.
- **The principle of subsidiarity :** It should be enshrined in economic life by encouraging production of goods at the level of the community and at the national level if this can be done at reasonable cost in order to preserve community.
- **Trade policies :** That is, quotas and tariffs - should be used to protect the local economy from destruction by corporate-subsidized commodities with artificially low prices.
- **Industrial policy:** It includes subsidies, tariffs, and trade - should be used to revitalize and strengthen the manufacturing sector.
- **Balance:** A healthy balance must be maintained between the country's carrying capacity and the size of its population.
- **Gender equality:** A gender lens must be applied in all areas of economic decision making so as to ensure gender equality.
- **Strategic economic decisions :** It must not be left to the market or to technocrats. Instead, the scope of democratic decision-making in the economy should be expanded so that all vital economic issues become subject to democratic discussion and choice.
- **Regional institutions :** Centralized global institutions like the IMF and the World Bank should be replaced with regional institutions built not on free trade and capital mobility but on principles of cooperation.

### **Impact Of De-Globalisation On India**

- **Impact on farmers :** A less coordinating world means impact in agricultural exports and Indian farmers. Indian farmers would face a double whammy of environment change and de-globalisation.
- **Impact on technology:** These tendencies limit technological advancement of the world as whole and of developing countries in particular. Limited knowledge sharing, lack

of flow of technology of developing countries limit advancement in science.

- **Political impact:** It would affect polity leading to instability in the political framework of nations due to rise in prices and cost of living may lead to civil Uprisings.
- **Economic impact:** Deglobalisation will lead to reduction in the rate of economic growth of India. It will lead to protectionism with reduced cooperation among countries that will hurt Indian trade and exports. Deglobalisation will lead to reduction in competition and rise in general prices of the goods and services.
- **Social impact:** It will lead to decrease in standards of living as it will impact exports and economic growth impacting welfare of the poor and their standard of lives. It will lead to rise in conflicts economically and politically.
- **Impact on Environmental conversation :** Due to non-cooperation among nations it will impact environment conservation efforts in India. It will reduce required funding and would jeopardise efforts to conserve the environment and tackle environmental change.
- **Impact on women employment :** Deglobalisation would impact women empowerment efforts as it will impact women movements across the globe. Lack of coordination will reduce opportunities for women across the world.
- **Impact on security :** Due to lack of coordination among various nations, security around the world along with India would impact. It will not only increase economic risks, but would provide an opportunity for terrorists to carry out violence due to lack of coordination among various law enforcement agencies.

### **Conclusion**

Deglobalisation would hurt India not only economically but socially and politically also. It will impact economic development in India and would hurt the welfare of Indian people. A coordinated effort is needed to increase more cohesive global structure.

## 6

# Social Empowerment

Social empowerment is the process of enabling people to increase control over their lives, to gain control over the factors and decisions that shape their lives, to increase their resources and qualities and to build capacities to gain access, partners, networks, a voice, in order to gain control. A nation can never have a good growth trajectory without empowering all sections of society equally.

## Need and Significance of Social Empowerment

- ➔ **Reduce the incidence of unemployment:** Social empowerment leads one to take the right job and hence reduce the incidence of unemployment and under-employment.
- ➔ **Reduction of social violence :** Social empowerment leads to a decrease in social violence engineered against the deprived section of the society. If one is empowered socially, they know the rights they enjoy and the duties they serve.
- ➔ **Corruption concern :** Social empowerment is also advantageous in case of corruption as people tend to understand the exploitative class and restrain from giving any bribe which ultimately reduces corruption.
- ➔ **To reduce poverty and inequality:** Social empowerment is one approach to reduce poverty. When people are empowered, they tend to use the knowledge in the right direction and somehow reduce their poverty which is so important for national growth also.
- ➔ **For inclusive development :** The main advantage of empowerment is that there will be an overall and inclusive development of the society. The money that people earn does not only help them and or their family, but it also helps develop society.

## Dimensions of Social Empowerment

- ➔ **Dimension of legitimacy of Power :** The centrality of the notion of empowerment is located in the dynamics of sharing, distribution and redistribution of power, which has a basis of legitimacy.

- ➔ **Authority in general is used in the following contexts :**

- **Regulatory,** based on one's formal position and status in relation to others;
- **Expert knowledge,** where the expert may possess the power to define ordinary people or to withhold knowledge from those whose well-being is affected by it;
- **Relationship ability or interpersonal skills,** where power comes from interpersonal influence based on abilities to work with people.

- ➔ **Dynamics of Power Relations :** Ability to exercise power in a given context as having power is not the same as exercising it.

- ➔ **Seizing or creating opportunities** in the environment, changing structural conditions or Relations of **symmetry**, where relatively equal amounts and type of power and authority, are exercised and are based on reciprocity.

- ➔ **Principle of Change and Transformation :** Empowerment is concerned with the transformation of the structure of subordination, or Emancipation was associated with a view of progress as a movement towards freedom and equality.

- ➔ **Article 29 :** Protects the interests of the minorities by making a provision that any citizen/section of citizens having a distinct language, script, or culture have the right to conserve the same.

- ➔ **Article 46 :** Under the DPSP, the state shall promote, with special care, the educational and economic interests of weaker sections of the people, and in particular, of the scheduled caste and scheduled tribes.

- ➔ **Article 275 (1) :** Provides Grants in-Aids to states (having scheduled tribes) covered under the fifth and six schedules of the constitution.

- **Article 350A** : States that the state shall provide adequate facilities for instruction in mother-tongue at the primary stage of education.
- **Article 244 (1)** : Defines Scheduled Areas as the areas defined so by the President of India and are mentioned in the fifth schedule of the Constitution. In India, there are 10 states having scheduled areas.
- **Article 244** : The Sixth Schedule of the Constitution deals with the administration of the tribal areas in the four north-eastern states of Assam, Meghalaya, Tripura and Mizoram as per Article 244.
- **Unemployment**: The rates of unemployment are high in the tribals of the island region. STs are confronted with problems like forced migration, exploitation, displacement due to industrialization led to losing command over the natural resources, and are unable to cope with the new pattern of work and resources for living.
- **Dependency on MFP** : Minor Forest Produce (MFP) is a major source of livelihood for tribals living in forest areas. Most of the trade-related to the MFPs remained unorganized in nature, which has led to low returns to the gatherers and high wastages due to limited value addition.

### PROBLEM FACED BY TRIBES:

- **Forest related issues** : The livelihood of the tribal community is based on forest. They enjoyed their traditional rights of hunting, gathering, shifting cultivation but the advent of modern government, in the name of forest protection, stopped the movement of STs which brought the question of existence.
- **Poverty and exploitation** : The tribal population are being exploited because of their innocence and they are pushed to a spiral of poverty. They have been living in forests from time immemorial, but after the government's restriction, many became bonded laborers and getting exploited.
- **Literacy rate** : Literacy among the tribes of the northeastern and island regions is relatively higher but despite that high dropout rate and the infant mortality rate is also a problem in the north-eastern region.
- **Health Issues** : PVTGs suffer from many health problems like anaemia, malaria; gastro-intestinal disorders; micronutrient deficiency and skin diseases due to poverty, lack of safe drinking water, bad sanitation, lack of health services, superstition and deforestation.
- **Agriculture angle** : The contributing factors such as dependency on agriculture, natural calamity, crop- failure, reduced access to land, and lack of employment, etc. are the reasons for poverty in the states like MP and Chhattisgarh.
- **Inferior technology** : The tribes have a low level of technology which is not suitable for modern-day. For example, they are still practicing shifting cultivation which is problematic for the environment.
- **Identity loss** : Nowadays, the tribes are coming out of their tribal fold and are increasingly getting assimilated into the non-tribal population by which they are losing their tribal culture, social institution, language, etc.
- **Vulnerabilities of tribes in Andaman and Nicobar** : The fragile tribal communities have been facing expropriation of their ecosystem by outsiders. The outside influences are impacting their land-use patterns, use of the sea, and overall biodiversity leading to material and non-material changes.

### LEGISLATIVE PROVISIONS FOR TRIBALS:

- **The Scheduled Tribes and Other Traditional Forest Dwellers (Recognition of Forest Rights) Act, 2006 (FRA)**: It has a special section regarding the 75 PVTGs and the Act recognises forest and habitat rights of PVTGs.
- **The Provisions of the Panchayats (Extension to the Scheduled Areas) Act, 1996 (PESA)** : It extends Scheduled Areas of India under the purview of the national framework of Panchayat.
- **The Andaman and Nicobar (Protection of Aboriginal Tribes) Regulation, 1956** : The



Sentinelese and other aboriginal tribes of the Andaman & Nicobar Islands are protected under this act.

- **Foreigners (Restricted Areas) Order, 1963** : The Andaman & Nicobar Islands are a "Restricted Area" in which foreigners with a restricted area permit (RAP) can stay.
- **Andaman and Nicobar Islands (Protection of Aboriginal Tribes) Regulation, 1956** : The habitats of the PVTGs of Andaman and Nicobar Island have protected Tribal Reserve.

#### **HIGH-LEVEL COMMITTEE (HLC) IN 2013, UNDER CHAIRMANSHIP OF PROF. VIRGINIUS JAXA:**

- The Committee was mandated to examine the socio-economic, educational and health status of tribal communities and recommend appropriate interventional measures to improve the same.
- **It submitted its report in May, 2014. Key recommendations of the committee were:**
  - o Increase and strengthen the powers of Gram Sabha for land acquisition;
- Mining rights to cooperatives;
- Acquired but unused land could be used for tribal rehabilitation;
- No to large dams;
- Judicial commission on Naxal offenses.

#### **PARTICULARLY VULNERABLE TRIBAL GROUP (PVTG) CHARACTERISTICS:**

- Pre-agriculture level of technology;
- **Mostly homogenous;**
- Stagnant or declining population;
- Relatively physically isolated;
- Extremely low literacy;
- Slower rate of change;
- Subsistence level of economy.

#### **GOVERNMENT INITIATIVES:**

**e Tribal and Harijan Research Institutes** : They were set up in MP, Odisha, Bihar, West Bengal, and Rajasthan. They study the tribal lifestyle, art, and customs for that protection and documentation.

**The Stand Up India scheme** : It aims at providing people belonging to the scheduled caste or scheduled tribe or women of the country a loan between Rs.10 lakhs to Rs.1 crore to promote entrepreneurship among them.

**Commissioner for the Scheduled Castes and Tribe** : To investigate all matters relating to the safeguards for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes under the Constitution and To report the President on working of these safeguards.

**Van Dhan Scheme** : Under the scheme, 10 Self Help Groups of 30 Tribal gatherers (Van Dhan Vikas Samuh) will be constituted. Tribal peoples will be given working capital to add value to the products collected from the jungle.

**Van Dhan Vikas Kendra** : It is a multipurpose establishment for providing skill upgradation, capacity building training, and setting up of primary processing and value addition facilities.

#### **WAY FORWARD**

- **A region-specific approach** : It is required to bring positive change among the tribes. For example, the unemployment problems of the island region can be resolved by developing the fisheries and tourism industry at large scale.
- **Awareness generation**: There is a need for awareness generation is required for tribal communities to avail of the existing schemes and programs targeted.
- **More access to the forest products** : Among the forest dwellers should be facilitated in a positive direction.
- **Promote sustainable economic activities** : Development of cottage industries, plantations crops (e.g. coconut), fishing, animal husbandry etc. are some viable economic options given the fact that there is not much scope for agriculture.
- **Protect Cultural Heritage** : The ANTRI (Andaman and Nicobar Tribal Research and Training Institute) has been set up with an objective of formulation of policies for tribal integration and protection of PVTGs.

#### **CONCLUSION:**

- The various tribes in India are distinct and preservation of their people and culture should be the priority of the government. Hence, doing the needful for the continuation of tribes is the need of the hour.

#### **WOMEN**

Out of the total population in India, **women population contributes 48.37% (2011 Census).**

Women empowerment became a subject matter all around the world in the past few decades. Many international organizations and agencies including the United Nations emphasized gender equality as an important issue. It is said that **“empowering women is not alone morally essential, but also economically important for the country”**.

#### **ISSUES FACED BY WOMEN:**

**Domestic Violence And Dowry Deaths:** Women continue to face the most risks from their families. Among all registered cases of serious crimes against women, the largest share approx. 36% of all cases were under “cruelty by husband and relatives”.

**Pink colorization of jobs :** The women are mostly deemed fit for “pink-collar jobs” only, such as teachers, nurses, receptionists, babysitter, lecturer, etc. which have been stereotyped for women. This denies them opportunities in other fields.

**Early marriages :** Especially of girl children, reduces their opportunities, denying them the chance to get empowered.

**Girl children denied timely interventions :** In nutrition and healthcare, especially in rural areas. Hence malnutrition and anemia among Indian girls is one of the highest in the world.

**Education issue :** it is denied, and even if allowed in some cases, the girl couldn't attend classes due to time constraints as a result of household work.

**Artificial barriers :** Women in India face artificial poor pink barriers like stereotypes, media-related issues, and Political LFPR colorization & informal boundaries, which prevent them from advancing Representative.

**Lack of political participation of women :** The Indian ye ee imi nad oD Parliament currently has 11.8% women representation, Best and state assemblies have only 9%. Even though the 73rd HarasSment & CAA mandates 33% of panchayat seats to be reserved for Early csi domestic women and in spite of that, there is prevalence of marriage) Pe Violence “Sarpanch Pati”.

**Patriarchal society and gender discrimination :** A patriarchal society means a male-dominated society, and gender discrimination is when one

sex is given preferential concern over the others.

**Employment grievances :** The unequal treatment of women has been a characteristic of provision for unemployment throughout its existence. Even though women are generally paid less, they are not preferred in many industries.

**Agap in digital literacy :** Digital gender gap in India is huge, as less than a third of India's total interest users are female i.e. around 29 %. Internet access : Globally in developing countries, the number of women using the internet is approx. 12% less than men. Sexual Harassment : It acts as a deterrent to women's freedom and perpetuates the notion that women are the weaker sex. The NCRB data highlights that sexual harassment is a risk in all facets of life: in shelter homes, in the workplace, in the home, on public transport.

#### **REPORTS**

**The National Family Health Survey-4 :** It revealed that every third married woman had experienced physical and/or sexual violence but only 1.5% had sought help from the police.

**International Monetary Fund's research :** It has shown that raising women's participation in the workforce to the level of men can boost the Indian economy by 27%.

**The Stand Up India scheme :** It aims at providing people belonging to the scheduled caste or scheduled tribe or women of the country a loan between Rs.10 lakhs to Rs.1 crore to promote entrepreneurship among them.

**Commissioner for the Scheduled Castes and Tribe :** To investigate all matters relating to the safeguards for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes under the Constitution and To report the President on working of these safeguards.

**Van Dhan Scheme:** Under the scheme, 10 Self Help Groups of 30 Tribal gatherers (Van Dhan Vikas Samuh) will be constituted. Tribal peoples will be given working capital to add value to the products collected from the jungle.

**Van Dhan Vikas Kendra :** It is a multipurpose establishment for providing skill upgradation, capacity building training, and setting up of primary processing and value addition facilities.

**WAY FORWARD**

**Region-specific approach :** It is required to bring positive change among the tribes. For example, the unemployment problems of the island region can be resolved by developing the fisheries and tourism industry at large scale.

**Awareness generation:** There is a need for awareness generation is required for tribal communities to avail of the existing schemes and programs targeted.

**More access to the forest products :** Among the forest dwellers should be facilitated in a positive direction.

**Promote sustainable economic activities :** Development of cottage industries, plantations crops (e.g. coconut), fishing, animal husbandry etc. are some viable economic options given the fact that there is not much scope for agriculture.

**Protect Cultural Heritage :** The ANTRI (Andaman and Nicobar Tribal Research and Training Institute) has been set up with an objective of formulation of policies for tribal integration and protection of PVTGs.

**CONCLUSION:**

The various tribes in India are distinct and preservation of their people and culture should be the priority of the government. Hence, doing the needful for the continuation of tribes is the need of the hour.

**SCHEMES FOR WOMEN EMPOWERMENT:**

**Beti Bachao Beti Padhao Yojana:** It aims to generate awareness and also improve the efficiency of welfare services for the girl child and to address the declining Child Sex Ratio (CSR).

**Sukanya Samriddhi Yojana:** Falling under the ambit of the Beti Bachao Beti Padhao scheme, the Sukanya Samriddhi Yojana is a government-backed savings scheme for girl children.

**Mahila-E-Haat:** online marketing platform that leverages technology to help aspiring women entrepreneurs, self-help groups, and NGOs to showcase their products and services.

**Mahila Shakti Kendra:** to empower rural women with opportunities for skill development, employment, digital literacy, health and nutrition. Working Women Hostel: to ensure availability of safe, convenient accommodation for working families, along with day-care facilities for their

children, wherever possible in urban, semi-urban and rural areas. Support to Training and Employment Programme for Women (STEP): set up to provide skills to women so that they can take up gainful employment.

**GOVERNMENT INITIATIVES:**

- 1. The National Commission of Women (NCW):** started in 1992 to review the constitutional and legal safeguard of women, recommend remedial measures, facilitate grievance redressal, and advise the government on policy matters.
- 2. Programs on Cyber Crime investigation :** Various Law schools are engaged in conducting several awareness and training programs on Cyber Laws and Cyber Crimes for judicial officers.
- 3. Training :** It is imparted to Police Officers and Judicial officers in the Training Labs established by the Government.
- 4. Women helpline :** The Scheme for Universalisation of Women Helpline has been approved to provide 24- hour emergency and non-emergency response to all women affected by violence
- 5. National Mission for Empowerment of Women (NMEW) :** It aims to achieve holistic empowerment of women through the convergence of schemes programs of different Ministries Departments of GOI as well as State Governments.
- 6. National health programs :** Such as the National Rural Health Mission (NRHM) and the Family Welfare Programme have been created to address the maternal health care needs of women across India.
- 7. Pradhan Mantri Matru Vandana Yojna :** It is a maternity Benefit Programme being implemented in all the districts of the country in accordance with the provision of the National Food Security Act, 2013.
- 8. Weekly Iron and Folic Acid Supplementation Programme :** To meet the challenge of high prevalence and incidence of anemia amongst adolescent girls and boys.
- 9. Project Stree Swabhiman :** MeITY announced a project which aims to create a sustainable



model for providing adolescent girls and women access to affordable sanitary products in rural areas.

- 10. Nari Portal:** It is a Mission Mode Project under the National E-Governance Plan. It is designed and developed by the National Informatics Centre (NIC), MelTY.

#### WAY FORWARD:

- **Improving health :** Including food security and nutrition Focus on recognizing women's reproductive rights, shift of family planning focus also to males, expansion of health insurance schemes and addressing the intergenerational cycle of under-nutrition.
- **Education empowerment :** Improve access to pre-primary education, enrolment and retention of adolescent girls, and address disparities with regard to ICTs.
- **Economic equality :** Raising visibility, engendering macro-economic policies, generating gender-disaggregated land ownership database, skill development and equal employment opportunities with appropriate benefits related to maternity and child care services.
- **Governance and decision making :** Increasing women's participation in the political arena, administration, civil services and corporate boardrooms.
- **Enabling environment gender perspective :** In housing and infrastructure, gender parity in the mass media & sports, and support services for all women especially the vulnerable, marginalized, migrant and single women.
- **Environment and climate change impact concerns mitigation :** Addressing gender concerns during distress migration and displacement in times of natural calamities due to climate change and environmental degradation.

#### CONCLUSION:

- India has shown a dedicated will to bring changes by pledging to achieve the Sustainable Development Goals which include ideals of gender justice and women empowerment. Only with constructive planning and comprehensive changes at

various levels in society the new emerging "women power" shall be soon able to realize its complete potential in India.

#### Empowerment of minorities

The Constitution of India uses the word 'minority' (in Article 29, 30, 350 A and 350 B) but does not define the word 'minority'. The minorities in India include:

1. **Religious minority-** As per National Commission for Minorities Act, 1992, it includes Muslims, Sikhs, Christians, Buddhists, Zoroastrians (Parsis) and Jains. Sects within a religion are not considered a religious minority.
2. **Linguistic minority** -They belong mainly to a State and not at the national level. The linguist minorities must have a separate spoken language but it is not necessary that they have a distinct script.

India is **home to thousands of distinct and unique cultures**, formed by mixing of multiple religious and linguistic minorities. However, with rapid socio-economic changes and urbanization in recent years, the valuable cultures and traditions of the minorities in India are under severe threat and in some cases face extinction. Today minorities who were known for metal works, elegant textiles such as Banarasi, kantha (West Bengal), Kashida (J&K) are leaving these art forms. Even the Parsi population has reduced to half.

**Globalization** has led to change in preferences and demands of consumers. They are preferring western, machine made, cheaper products over local, hand-made, exquisite so expensive products. **Increased competition** with such cheap machine made products and scarce and rising cost of basic resources has caused decline of traditional art and artifacts. Moreover, increased poverty levels, illiteracy, lack of adequate income has forced traditional artisans to either migrate to other regions or shift to some other occupation. As a result, **art forms** have not been able to pass on to successive generations. Homogenization is also impacting individual

fine arts, music, festivals. The changed lifestyle is giving way to **migration, homogenization, blind race behind western traditions and neglect**

**of indigenous culture, stressful life, time and resource scarcity,** intergenerational gaps which makes people lose sight of their prized heritage.

Even for linguistic minorities, discriminatory practices or policies against them in different states, can, in the long term, threaten national integration. We have already witnessed linguistic reorganization of states, immediately after independence, to help citizens stay connected with their linguistic identity and protect them from any discrimination. However, continued prejudiced treatment against linguistic minorities, can perpetuate 'separatism'. For example, Bengali speaking people in Assam; Kannada and Malayalam speaking people in

In Andhra Pradesh, Nepali speaking people (Gorkhas) in upper districts of West Bengal, are being discriminated against based on their languages and often efforts are taken to impose the state language on them. This suppression of cultural diversity can be very costly in terms of the alienation of the minorities.

#### **Constitutional provisions:**

There are various Constitutional provisions, to safeguard the interests of 'linguistic, religious and other minorities', as given below:

1. **Article 15:** Prohibition of discrimination on grounds of religion, race, caste, sex or place of birth.
2. **Article 16:** Equality of opportunity in matters of public employment and no citizens shall be ineligible for employment on grounds only of religion, race, caste, sex, descent, place of birth.
3. **Article 25:** Guarantees freedom of conscience and free profession, practice and propagation of religion.
4. **Article 26:** Every religious denomination has the freedom to manage its religious affairs.
5. **Article 27:** Freedom from payment of taxes for promotion of any particular religion.
6. **Article 28:** Freedom as to attendance at religious instruction or religious worship in certain educational institutions.
7. **Article 29:** Protection of distinct language, script or culture of minorities.
8. **Article 30:** Rights of all minorities, whether

based on religion or language, to establish and administer educational institutions of their choice.

9. **Article 347:** The President may, if he is satisfied that a substantial proportion of the population of a state desires the use of any language spoken by them to be recognised by that State, direct that such language shall also be officially recognised throughout that State or any part thereof for such purpose as he may specify.
10. **Article 350:** The **Commissioner for Linguistic Minorities** was set up in 1957 to comply with this Article. It takes up grievances of linguistic minorities and submits annual reports to the government.

#### **Court judgements:**

1. In **St. Stephen's College vs University of Delhi** (1992), the court held that autonomy of a minority institution cannot be taken away as it will defeat the purpose of right to establish and administer educational institutions by minorities.
2. The Supreme Court in the **TMA Pai Foundation case** considered the question of definition of 'minority' within the meaning of Article 30(1). It held that 'a minority either linguistic or religious is determinable only by reference to demography of the State and not by taking into consideration the population of the country as a whole'. Thus, religious and linguistic minorities have to be considered state-wise for the application of central and state laws.

#### **Legislative provisions:**

The government has passed various laws for the protection and upliftment of minorities in India. They are:

1. Different personal laws govern marriage, divorce and succession rights of persons belonging to different religions. For example, **Indian Christian Marriage Act, 1872** and **Parsi Marriage and Divorce Act 1936**.
2. **National Commission for Minorities Act, 1992**– It set up the National Commission for Minorities to protect minority rights in the country. It consists of one chairperson and six members representing the six minor

- communities – Muslims, Sikhs, Buddhists, Christians, Parsis and Jains. The Commission Performs various functions including evaluating the development of minority communities under Union and States, ensuring the safeguard of minority rights as per the Constitution and other laws, conducting studies on matters related to minorities and suggesting measures to the government. The commission also acts as a grievance redressal forum for persons belonging to minority communities. It functions as a civil court in matters concerning summoning of witnesses, discovery and production of documents, requisitioning of public records and copies, etc.
3. **National Commission for Minority Educational Institutions Act, 2004** -- This act allows direct affiliation of minority educational institutes to central universities in order to provide quality education in minority institutes. It can also look into any complaints relating to violation and deprivation of rights of minorities to establish and administer educational institutions of their choice.
  4. **Central Wakf Council** was set up as a statutory body, whose administration is the responsibility of the Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment. A Wakf is a permanent dedication of movable or immovable properties for purposes recognised by the Muslim law as religious, pious or charitable. The Wakfs are also instruments of social and economic upliftment. The Council implements schemes for development of urban Wakf properties and educational programmes.
- Government policies and schemes:**
- The Government of India has adopted a comprehensive approach to preserve minority heritage and culture. Various components of the strategy are:
1. **Educational empowerment:** Ministry of minority affairs provides pre-matric, post-matric and merit cum means scholarships to students of poor families. “**Maulana Azad National Fellowship**” for higher studies and interest subsidy schemes like “**Padho Pardesh**”. The educated minority youth are well placed to recognize the significance of historic resources, to preserve them for future generations, and to integrate them into everyday life through redevelopment, community efforts in conservation.
  2. **Livelihood security:** Ministry’s “**Nai Roshni**” scheme is empowering women by providing knowledge, tools, technique, while scheme “**Nai Manzil**” is bridging the skill gaps in madrasa students. “**Seekho Aur Kamao (Learn and Earn)**” scheme imparts minority youth with skill and 75% assured placement guarantee. National Minorities Development & Finance Corporation (NMDFC) fulfills microfinance needs of entrepreneurs. An empowered artisan can prudently manage inventory, access government schemes, can gather market trends, can tailor the product design as consumer needs.
  3. **Jiyo Parsi scheme:** Parsi population has seen 50% decline since independence; reasons are low fertility, migration, a large number of Parsis who remain unmarried, late marriages etc. It is threatening their 2000 year old cultural practices such as Navjote, Zoroastrian weddings, funerals, their temples, dakhma (Tower of silence) etc. Government through this scheme has made unique structural intervention to **stabilize the Parsi population**. It provides for counseling, medical assistance which will indirectly help to preserve the rich heritage.
  4. **USTAAD scheme: Upgrading the Skills and Training in Traditional Arts/Crafts for Development** scheme, is direct intervention to preserve rich heritage of traditional arts/crafts of minorities and build capacity of traditional artisans/craftsmen through **recognition, preserving talent, exhibitions, stipend and awards**. With such unique provisions this scheme is preserving traditional textile, wood, carpet, handicraft, embroidery art forms of minority society.
  5. **Hamari Dharohar scheme** has been announced to preserve the rich heritage of minorities, their literature/ documents, calligraphy etc. under the overall concept of Indian culture through documentation of oral traditions, art forms, exhibitions and



fellowships. It works in partnership with National museum, National gallery of modern arts, ASI, UNESCO and world monument foundation. Three iconic exhibitions of Parsi culture have been arranged and a project for **translation of 240 invaluable documents** has also been announced. These documents, belonging to the medieval period, on the subjects of medicines, mathematics, literature, etc., will be translated from the Arabic language to English; digitized, and re-printed.

6. **Nalanda Scheme:** Union Ministry of Minority Affairs has launched the Nalanda Project for higher educational institutions belonging to minorities. It is an innovative faculty development program and is taken up at Aligarh Muslim University.

7. **Waqf management:** Government provides **interest free loans** for construction and reconstruction of financially viable assets such as hospitals, marriage halls, cold storage on waqf lands.

8. **Prime Minister's New 15 Point Programme for the Welfare of Minorities:** It is an overarching programme which covers various schemes under concerned ministries by **earmarking 15% of physical targets/financial outlay** for minorities. For **enhancing opportunities for education**, it focuses on

- equitable availability of Integrated Child Development Services (ICDS),
- improving access to school education,
- mobilizing greater resources for teaching Urdu,
- modernizing Madarsa education,
- provision of scholarships for meritorious students from minority communities and
- Improving educational infrastructure through the Maulana Azad Education Foundation. In order to **generate equitable share in economic activities and employment**, the programme focuses on .
- self employment and wage employment for the poor.

- upgradation of skills through technical training,
  - (9) enhanced credit support for economic activities and
  - (10) recruitment to State and Central Services.
  - To **improve the conditions of living of minorities**, it calls for (11) equitable share in rural housing scheme and
  - (12) improvement in the condition of slums inhabited by minority communities.
- To prevent**
- **and control communal riots**, it suggests
  - (13) posting of efficient, impartial public servants in communally sensitive and riot prone areas, (14) prosecution for criminal offenses and rehabilitation of victims of communal riots.

**9. Minority Cyber Gram (MCG):** It seeks to introduce digital literacy skills in identified minority clusters in India through designated digital fellows for knowledge empowerment and entitlement gains of minority groups and beneficiaries.

In order to protect minorities, they should be given special consideration especially in a context where the normal working of the political and democratic system places them at a disadvantage with respect to the majority. Special rights for minorities were designed to help them preserve their institutions and to guarantee autonomy in the matter of administration of these institutions. Ensuring these rights does not imply that they are to be treated as a privileged section of the society, but the idea is to provide them with a sense of security.

Government's efforts are also incomplete **without citizen's participation**. Our cultural heritage teaches us about tolerance and respect for diverse traditions. Therefore, minority or no minority, it is the civic duty of every citizen to protect our heritage.

### **Empowerment of Senior citizens**

The Maintenance and Welfare of Parents and Senior Citizens Act, 2007 defines senior citizens as the Indian citizens who have attained the age

of 60 years or above. As per the Census of India 2011, there are 104 million senior citizens, females being 53 million and males 51 million, accounting for 8.6 % of India's population. There is a significant variation across states in terms of elderly population. For example, Kerala has 12.6 % of its population above 60 years while Arunachal Pradesh has only 4.6 % elderly population.

The Population Division of United Nations Department of Economic and Social Affairs in its 2015 report has projected the elderly population (60+age group) to be **19.4% in 2050** as per the details given below:

- Old age dependency ratio in India is consistently on the rise reaching **14.2% in 2011 from 10.9% in 1961 (Census of India 2011)**. The Constitution of India under **Article 41** directs the State to provide assistance to the old-age people, which has been followed up by enacting several laws and implementing various schemes. However, despite numerous interventions by the Governments at the Centre and State, their condition remains precarious as they continue to face marginalization at the level of family, society as well as the state.

#### **Problems faced by the elderly population:**

Aging is a life-cycle stage where the human capacity to think, act, relate, and learn starts to falter and deteriorate. It breeds illnesses such as loss of memory, immobility, organ failure and poor vision. These are critical dysfunctions that could sideline a senior citizen to a lonely and miserable life. The problem gets aggravated in countries like India. Elderlies face several issues such as lack of quality healthcare facilities in the vicinity, lack of financial means to secure healthcare, neglect and ignorance by the children, slow and inefficient administrative machinery, absence of elderly-friendly facilities in hospitals, banks, courts etc. Since they are susceptible to a **variety of diseases**, especially non-communicable ones like, diabetes, heart diseases and cataract, health costs also keep on rising with age. Older people, and those with underlying medical problems like cardiovascular disease, diabetes, chronic respiratory disease, and cancer are also more likely to develop serious illness due to the 'silent tormentor' COVID-19. Almost all of them retire by this age and have

no means of livelihood of their own, hence rely entirely on their children or government support for **survival**.

Shelter is a fundamental requirement of human beings. However, many of the homeless elderly the population have been pushed out of their homes because of family problems, that is to say, being beaten, death in the family, mental or physical illness, psychological abuse or property dispute, etc. For others it is the direct result of being unable to break the vicious cycle of homelessness in urban areas and they have sadly grown old on the streets, being unable to secure a permanent abode. The State's insensitivity to the issue makes the lives of these people more and more difficult. Rather than them receiving the support and security they need, instead homeless people are criminalized by various legislations e.g. **The Bombay Prevention of Begging Act 1959**. Delhi alone has over 56000 elderlies living on streets (Delhi Human Development Report 2013). The problem is as grim in literate states like Kerala which reported over 8600 cases of forced homelessness during 2011-16.

Rapid socio-economic change, including more **nuclear families**, is also making elder care management difficult, especially for busy adult children responsible for their older parents' wellbeing. Most senior citizens who live alone suffer due to lack of companionship, sometimes exacerbated by a lack of mobility due to ill health. Isolation can result in gradual depression and other mental disorders in the elderly. If there is one thing every senior citizen, man or woman craves for, it is emotional connection. All they expect from the current generation is a little love and attention so that they would gladly and graciously ride into the sunset of their lives. However, the degrading value system in the society has resulted in physical and mental abuse by their children and other members of the family. Elderly people are merely seen as a liability to them, who can earn no returns and any expenses on them are futile given their uncertain lifespan. The 2013 HelpAge India Report, revealed that the most common form of abuse nationally experienced by elderly was disrespect (79%) followed by verbal abuse (76%) and neglect (69%), and a disturbing (39%) elderly faced beating/slapping.

An elderly despised by his/her own family, is treated even worse by the society and various social disabilities are imposed on them. The report also found that nationally, in cases of elderly abuse, the daughter-in-law has been reported as a primary perpetrator (39%) followed closely by the son (38%). As per NCRB data, a total of **20,532 cases** of IPCcrimes against senior citizens were registered during 2015. This includes cheating, murder (or attempt to murder), homicide, grievous hurt, extortion etc.

**Lack of physical infrastructure** is a major deterrent in providing comfort to the senior citizens. There are very few purpose-built old-age care homes or even public ramps available for the less mobile older citizens, like those who need wheelchair access. With increasing longevity and debilitating chronic diseases, many elder citizens need better access to physical infrastructure in the current scenario, both in their own homes and in public spaces, like hospitals, Govt. offices, banks and malls. Public transport in India viz the Railways, buses, airports are devoid of elderly-friendly stairs/ramps, elevators at stations and ample sitting facilities. Road crossing is also a nightmare for them as Indian roads are jammed with automobiles.

A financially-handicapped senior citizen, afflicted with some degenerative or serious illness, is practically on the road to an early death. A financially secure senior citizen with the same illness, however, may have a longer life to live because money can give quick and convenient access to life-giving remedies.

Moreover, only **10%** of India's workforce is eligible for any kind of pension. In such cases, they are forced to work for a living. This may include working as a laborer, rickshaw pulling, vegetable seller, street vendor or even to work as a bonded farm labour. Due to lack of awareness about their rights in old age, many people are compelled to live in inhuman conditions. This can be largely attributed to politico-administrative failure to reach out to the elderlies with their programs. Illiteracy, linguistic barriers (especially in tribal areas), digital divided and unfriendly officials force them to give up even the scarcely available social support.

All the above-mentioned problems equally affect a male elderly and a female elderly. However, there are several issues that the old-age females have to bear alone, either on account of their social status or physical specialties.

### **Issues faced by old-age women:**

Among old-age females, being widowed can have serious ramifications as compared to males. This is because most of the Indian women are traditionally housewives, and their husbands are the bread-earners. Death of the husband means breakdown of the financial support and hence the old-age widows are left at the mercy of their children. This also means an end of their independent existence and subsequent termination of realizing their non- basic needs. Older women are also more prone to suffer abuse due to factors like gender discrimination, longer lifespan than older men, longer span of widowhood and no source of income. Also, societal prejudices ensure that they are denied property and inheritance rights, which they could have leveraged to influence their family behavior towards them. These factors place old-age women at a highly disadvantageous position vis their male counterparts. Also, old-age deprives them of working in the farm. As a result, old-age women have very limited avenues to earn income of their own, unlike men. Older women, who live in cities, are prone to social alienation/marginalization in comparison to older women of villages. Joint family system (to a certain extent) is still alive in rural areas. Older women, who live in semi urban situations/industrial townships also find it difficult to cope with old age, particularly after their children have grown up and husbands retire. Due to lack of social protection, older women are forced to lead a life full of distress. Due to negligence, lack of awareness, financial support and religious mind-set of women, older women often have to face acute health problems. Since most of the older women are living within the four walls and barely come out in open public places, most of their health problems remain unnoticed.

### **Government initiatives:**

The government has taken the following policy initiatives to empower the elderly:

- 1. Indira Gandhi National Old Age Pension Scheme (IGNOAPS)**



It forms a part of the National Social Assistance Programme (NSAP) which is in operation since 1995. This scheme provides social assistance for the old age persons aged 60 years and above, belonging to the Below Poverty Line household. The central assistance provided as pension is **Rs. 200 per month** for persons between 60 years and 79 years. For persons who are 80 years and above the pension is **Rs.500 per month**.

## 2. Vayoshreshtha Samman

Launched in 2005, it is a scheme to confer National awards to institutions involved in rendering distinguished service for the cause of elderly persons and to eminent citizens in recognition of their services/achievements. These awards are presented as part of the celebration of the International Day of Older Persons on 1st October every year.

## 3. Maintenance of Parents and Senior Citizens Act, 2007

The Act makes it a legal obligation for children and heirs to provide maintenance to senior citizens and parents, by monthly allowance. This Act also provides a simple, speedy and inexpensive mechanism for the protection of life and property of the older persons.

### **National Programme for the Health Care for the Elderly (NPHCE)**

It was launched in 2010 for providing preventive, curative and rehabilitative services to the elderly persons at various levels of the healthcare delivery system of the country. It aimed to provide dedicated health facilities in district hospitals, community health centers (CHC), primary health centers (PHC) and sub-centers levels through State Health Society. The healthcare facilities, being provided under this programme, are either free or highly subsidized.

### **Rashtriya Vayoshri Yojana**

As per Census 2011, A sizeable percentage (5.2%) of the senior citizens suffers from some sort of physical disabilities related to old age. Thus, the Government in 2017, launched this scheme to provide physical aids and assisted-living devices for senior citizens belonging to Below Poverty Line (BPL) category. The eligible elderly beneficiary will get walking sticks, elbow crutches, walkers/crutches, tripods/qadpods, hearing aids,

wheelchair, artificial dentures and spectacles depending upon their physical impairment. These products will be distributed free of cost in camps across the country. It will help the senior citizens to overcome their age-related physical impairment and to lead a dignified and productive life with minimal dependence on others.

### **Pradhan Mantri Vaya Vandana Yojana (PMVVY)**

It was launched in May, 2017 to provide a long-term income option for senior citizens in the country. Under the scheme, on payment of an initial lump sum amount ranging from Rs 1,50,000 to Rs. 15,00,000, pensioners would receive a pension of Rs 1,000 to Rs. 10,000 per month. Subscribers will get an assured pension based on a guaranteed rate of return of 8% per annum payable monthly/quarterly/half-yearly/annually.

### **Integrated Programme for Older Persons (IPOP)**

Steps to improve the quality of life of the senior citizens by providing basic amenities like shelter, food, medical care and entertainment opportunities through capacity building of State/ UT Governments/ Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs)/Panchayati Raj Institutions (PRIs) / local bodies and the community at large, were to be undertaken. Under the scheme, grants are given for running and maintenance of old age homes, day care centres, mobile Medicare units, multi-facility care centers for older widows, etc. Funds are directly released to the implementing agencies like NGOs and not to the State Governments.

### **National Council for Senior Citizens**

The Ministry of Social Justice & Empowerment has constituted the "National Council of Senior Citizens (NCSrC)" by renaming of the erstwhile "National Council for Older Persons (NPOP)". Its mandate is to advise the Central and State Governments on the entire gamut of issues related to the welfare of senior citizens and enhancement of their quality of life.

**Concessions and facilities given to senior citizens**– Various Ministries offer different types of concessions to the elderly population:

1. **The Ministry of Finance** provides income tax rebates, exemption from e-filing, benefits under **Sections 80 TTB & 194A** of the

Income Tax Act, Income tax rebate for medical treatment & insurance premium etc.

2. **Ministry of Health & Family Welfare:** The Ministry is implementing The Senior Citizens Health Insurance Scheme (SCHIS) over existing schemes which provides enhanced coverage of upto **Rs. 30,000** per senior citizen per annum in the eligible households. The beneficiaries include BPL households and 11 other designated categories.
3. **Ministry of Railways:** Railways Ministry provides fare concession in all Mail / Express including Rajdhani / Shatabdi / Jan-Shatabdi trains for senior citizens aged 58 years (females) and 60 years (males) and above. The amount of concession is **40 % for male and 50 % for females**.
4. **Ministry of Consumer Affairs, Food and Public Distribution:** Under the Antyodaya Scheme, the BPL families which also include older persons are provided food grains at the rate of 35 kgs. per family per month .

#### **National policy on senior citizens, 2011:**

The **Ministry of Social Justice** came up with the policy due to demographic explosion among the elderly, the changing economy and social milieu, advancement in medical research, science and technology and high levels of destitution among the elderly rural poor. Social deprivations and exclusion, privatization of health services and changing patterns of morbidity also called for a holistic treatment of the elderly population.

The policy aims to mainstream senior citizens, especially older women, and bring their concerns into the national development debate with priority to implement mechanisms already set by governments and supported by civil society and senior citizens' associations. It recognizes that senior citizens are a valuable resource for the country and create an environment that provides them with equal opportunities, protects their rights and enables their full participation in society. The policy stresses on the **need of preventive care** rather than cure. It also promotes the concept of "**Ageing in Place**" or ageing in own home, housing, income security and homecare services, old age pension and access to healthcare insurance schemes. It recognizes that **care of**

**senior citizens** has to remain vested in the family which would partner with the community, government and the private sector. Long term **savings instruments** and credit activities will be promoted to reach both rural and urban areas. It encourages **employment** in income generating activities after superannuation and support and assistance to organisations that provide care to the elderly population. It calls for proper implementation of the Maintenance and Welfare of Parents and Senior Citizens Act, 2007 by the States and setting up Tribunals so that elderly parents unable to maintain themselves are not abandoned and neglected.

The areas of intervention recognized in the policy include income security in old age, healthcare, safety and security, housing facilities, **productive ageing**, welfare (through a welfare fund), multigenerational bonding and role of media. The policy also envisages establishment of a National Council for Senior Citizens to monitor the implementation of the policy and advise the government on the concerns of senior citizens.

Though successive governments have taken several steps to provide old-age citizens a life of dignity and well-being, there are several challenges hindering the efforts. The mandated use of Aadhaar card has left a huge number of old-age citizens out of the ambit of the welfare schemes as their fingerprints tend to wear away with age.

This has led to exclusions and errors in beneficiaries' identification. Also, lack of coordination among Centre and States and among various Departments and Ministries has caused further issues. Health being a State list subject, various states run their own schemes for the elderly people and refuse to integrate or align their schemes with that of the Centre or many times even refuse to share the financial burden.

Implementation of the Rashtriya Vayoshri Yojana is another issue. Even after one year since the launch, only over 61,000 elderly people have benefitted so far. Similarly, under the PMVVY (Pradhan Mantri Vaya Vandana Yojana), just over 2 lakh people are receiving the benefits. Further, PMVVY entails a minimum purchase price of Rs 1.5 lakh to redeem monthly pension of mere Rs 1000. Even the pension amount under Widow

Pension scheme is a meager Rs 500 per month while that under IGNOAPS is as low as Rs 200 per month.

By no means these amounts are sufficient to help an individual even achieve a decent standard of living.

**Geriatric healthcare** challenges have also started emerging. Being a relatively new branch of healthcare in India, most practicing physicians have limited knowledge of the clinical and functional implications of aging. India's old, their caregivers and healthcare providers recognize ill-health as part of old age. In fact, healthcare providers often view elderly patients in a "negative and mechanistic fashion".

Condemnatory attitudes, limited awareness and knowledge with non-acceptance of geriatrics as a legitimate discipline has manifested in inaccessible or poor-quality care. The National Programme for Health Care of the Elderly (NPHCE) also seems to have overlooked the problems of caregivers of the beneficiaries. Although a number of dedicated services have been set up at various levels of healthcare delivery, these services **lack specialized equipment and trained geriatric healthcare team** to bring about target oriented management of geriatric problems

Despite several initiatives, old-age people continue to live a life of isolation, destitution and agony, being seen as a burden by the society as well as their family. There is ample scope for improving the way schemes are implemented. Further, to ensure financial security, the pension amount under the **IGNOAPS** should be raised and the premium under schemes like **PMVVY, Atal Pension Yojana** etc. should be kept low so that most of the poor elders can afford it. There is also a need to provide dedicated sections and wards for elderly people in every hospital in the country and it should be made easily accessible.

The attempt to improvise geriatric educational programmes at medical and public health institutes can be elaborated by extending the education to Ayurveda, Yoga and Naturopathy, Unani, Siddha and Homeopathy (**AYUSH**) professionals. These professionals can replenish the deficit of medical manpower and gaps in delivery of healthcare to the elderly. Home based

care backed up by a predefined referral chain especially in rural and tribal areas should also be incorporated in the **NPHCE**.

All the Government offices and establishments must have ramps and wheelchair facilities while the private established shall be asked to do so by utilizing the **CSR funds**. The government must also make use of this second demographic dividend, which results from an increase in adult longevity, and causes individuals to save more in preparation for old age. This increase in savings can thus contribute to capital accumulation and economic growth. Also, the Centre and the State Governments should work in the spirit of **Cooperative federalism** with respect to the schemes they formulate. The public officials should be held liable for ineffective implementation of legislations like **Maintenance of Parents and Senior Citizens Act**. A dedicated senior citizens' **helpline number** should be launched nationally where they can seek guidance to avail their entitlements and register complaints. Also, a mass awareness campaign to make all citizens aware of elderly human rights and entitlements under various schemes should be launched.

Today, the old-age people remain the least empowered group in the country, physically, psychologically, and financially. However, empowering them shall not be seen as a sole prerogative of the State. The degrading moral values in the society and rapid transition from joint family to nuclear family system have also contributed to the agony of the old-age people. It must be ensured that the kith and kin who owe their very existence to them are enlightened and encouraged to take care of their parents in the final years of their life. It is time to see the elderly population not as a liability but as an asset of the society. All schemes and statutes shall be implemented in letter and spirit to ensure their human rights. India being a signatory to the **Madrid Plan of Action on Ageing** must ensure that ageing remains a healthy and blissful process. Unless we secure a better future for our senior citizens, the idea of **Swaraj** as envisaged by Mahatma Gandhi will remain a distant dream.



### DIFFERENTLY ABLED PERSONS

Any restriction or lack of ability to perform an activity in a manner or within the range considered normal for human beings, resulting from impairment is termed as a disability. Disability is an important public health problem especially in developing countries like India.

The Right of Persons with Disabilities Act, 2016 defines "Person with disability" as a person with long term physical, mental, intellectual or sensory impairments which, in interaction with barriers, hinders his full and effective participation in society equally with others.

**Census 2011:** In India, out of the total population of 121 crore, about 2.68 Cr persons are 'Disabled' (2.21% of the total population) : Out of 2.68 crore, 1.5 crore are males and 1.18 crore are females; Majority (69%) of the disabled population resided in rural areas.

### CONSTITUTIONAL FRAMEWORKS FOR DISABLED IN INDIA:

- **Article 41 of the DPSP:** It states that State shall make effective provision for securing right to work, to education and to public assistance in cases of unemployment, old age, sickness and disablement, within the limits of its economic capacity and development.
- **Seventh Schedule :** The subject of 'relief of the disabled and unemployable' is specified in the state list of the Seventh Schedule of the constitution.

### PROBLEM FACED BY DISABLED SECTION:

#### Health:

A large number of disabilities are preventable, including those arising from medical issues during birth, maternal conditions, malnutrition, as well as accidents and injuries, o However, the health sector especially in rural India has failed to react proactively to disability. Further there is a lack of affordable access to proper health care, aids and appliances, Healthcare facilities and poorly trained health-workers in rehabilitation centres is another concern.

#### Education:

- The education system is not inclusive. Inclusion of children with mild to moderate disabilities in regular schools has remained a major challenge.

- There are various issues such as availability of special schools, access to schools, trained teachers, and availability of educational materials for the disabled. Further, reservations for the disabled in higher educational institutions has not been fulfilled in many instances.

#### Employment:

Even though many disabled adults are capable of productive work, disabled adults have far lower employment rates than the general population.

The situation is even worse in the private sector, where much less disabled are employed.

**Accessibility :** Physical accessibility in buildings, transportation, access to services etc still remain a major challenge.

#### Discrimination/Social Exclusion:

- Negative attitudes held by the families of the disabled, and often the disabled themselves, hinder disabled persons from taking an active part in the family, community or workforce, or People suffering from mental illness or mental retardation face the worst stigma and are subject to severe social exclusion.
- **Inadequate data and statistics :** The lack of rigorous and comparable data and statistics further hinders inclusion of persons with disabilities. The major issues with collection of data and measuring disability are:
  - o Difficult to define disability
  - o Coverage: Different purposes require different disability data Reluctance in reporting disability as disability is considered to be a stigma in many places/societies
- **Poor implementation of policies and schemes :** It hinders the inclusion of disabled persons. Though various acts and schemes have been laid down with an aim to empower the disabled, their enforcement faces many challenges.

#### Schemes:

1. **Accessible India Campaign:** Accessible India Campaign (AIC) is the nationwide flagship campaign to make a barrier-free and conducive environment for **Divyangjan** all over the country. It was launched on **International Day of Persons with**

**Disabilities on 3rd December, 2015.** The campaign is based on the principles of the social model of disability, that disability is caused by the way society is organized, and not the person's limitations and impairments. A barrier-free environment facilitates equal participation in all the activities and promotes an independent and dignified way of life. For creating universal accessibility for Persons with Disabilities, the campaign has been divided into three verticals:

- a. **Built environment:** Measures should be undertaken to eliminate obstacles and barriers to indoor and outdoor facilities including schools, medical facilities, and workplaces.
  - b. **Transport:** The term transportation covers a number of areas including air travel, buses, taxis, and trains.
  - c. **Information & Communication Technology (ICT) ecosystem:** Access to information can range from actions such as being able to read price tags, to physically enter a hall, to participate in an event, to read a pamphlet with healthcare information, to understand a train timetable, or to view webpages. However, the campaign has progressed at an excruciatingly slow pace. A parliamentary standing committee report tabled in 2021, pointed out that just 494 or 29.7% of the total buildings identified have been made accessible by nine states and Union territories till date.
2. **Sugamya Pustakalaya:** An online platform that makes accessible content available to print-disabled people was also launched in August, 2016.
  3. **Deendayal Disabled Rehabilitation Scheme (DDRS):** Deendayal Disabled Rehabilitation Scheme to promote Voluntary Action for PwDs aims at creating an enabling environment to ensure equal opportunities, equity, social justice and their empowerment.
  4. The Ministry of Human Resource Development (Department of Secondary and Higher Education) has been implementing a scheme of '**Integrated Education for the**

**Disabled Children' (IEDC) in formal schools** since 1982. The main objective of the scheme is to provide educational opportunities for the disabled children in normal schools so as to facilitate their retention in the school system.

5. **Special schools:** This is a programme of the Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment. Children with severe multiple disabilities who have difficulty in coping with regular schools are referred to such special schools. Most of these special schools are located in urban areas and run by voluntary organizations. A majority of them are residential schools, and boarding- lodging and other services are provided free of cost. At present more than 3000 special schools for the disabled children are functioning across the country.

#### **Other benefits/schemes for differently-abled by government of India:**

1. **Tax:** Persons with disabilities and their legal guardians are eligible for income tax deduction and deduction is based on the severity of a person's disability.
2. **Comprehensive education scheme for disabled children** – The scheme provides for accessible and barrier free built-in infrastructure and transport facilities, supply of books, uniforms and stationery, specialized learning aids and scholarships for students with disabilities.
3. **Rajiv Gandhi Fellowship scheme:** This scheme provides scholarships to persons with disabilities to pursue higher education such as M Phil / Ph.D. for five years.
4. **Employment:** Government has **reserved 5% posts** in Group A, B, C and D positions in government PSUs, PSBs and services for persons with disabilities. Persons with disabilities are given age relaxation for recruitment in government positions.

#### **Role of civil society:**

NGOs and Civil Society organizations have been playing an invaluable role in the protection of rights of differently-abled persons and towards their development. **Smile Foundation, Udaan, Ability Foundation** are NGOs which bring together like-minded people to work towards a

common goal of improving the living conditions of people with disabilities by developing appropriate opportunities and means for them, especially for those from poor socio-economic backgrounds. They aid in creating awareness, sensitizing the masses about various aspects of disability, developing skills and capacities and enabling PwDs to realize their potential and latent talents.

**Preventive and rehabilitative steps** need to be taken by way of obtaining realistic estimates of the number of people who are coping with various types of disabilities. Early detection of disability, strategic interventions, counseling and medical rehabilitation will ensure that differently-abled get a favorable environment to grow and contribute to society. There is a need to improve accessibility by formulating mandatory provisions for accessibility in government and private sector buildings, public transport etc.

Corporate social responsibility funds could be tapped to achieve this. Measures to strengthen education by providing scholarships/fellowships, infrastructural improvements in educational institutions, sensitization and capacity building of teachers and developing special teaching material etc. also need to be taken. Employability can be enhanced by providing skill training through dedicated ITI Centres for PwDs according to the requirements of the private sector. Authorized share capital of National Handicapped Finance and Development Corporation (NHFDC) could be enhanced to Rs 1000 Cr (at present Rs 400Cr) to increase loans for self-employment. Steps need to be taken to improve access to aids/assistive technologies for PwDs.

- Digitization of the process of issuing disability certificates through Unique Disability Identity Card (UDID) should also be fast-tracked. Also, there is a need to improve community participation program, to increase their participation in **Paralympic Games**, etc.

#### **PROGRAMMES/INITIATIVES FOR DISABLED IN INDIA:**

- **Accessible India Campaign:** A nation-wide flagship campaign for achieving universal accessibility that will enable persons with disabilities to gain access for equal opportunity and live independently and participate fully in all aspects of life in an

inclusive society.

- **DeenDayal Disabled Rehabilitation Scheme :** Under the scheme financial assistance is provided to NGOs for providing various services to Persons with Disabilities, like special schools, vocational training centers, community based rehabilitation, pre-school and early intervention etc.
- **Assistance to Disabled Persons for Purchase / fitting of Aids and Appliances (ADIP) :** The Scheme aims at helping the disabled persons by bringing suitable, durable, scientifically-manufactured, modern, standard aids and appliances within their reach.
- **National Fellowship for Students with Disabilities (RGMF) :** The scheme aims to increase opportunities for students with disabilities to pursue higher education.
- **Schemes of the National Trust:** For the Welfare of Persons with Autism, Cerebral Palsy, Mental Retardation and Multiple Disabilities.

#### **Constitutional provisions:**

The Constitution contains various provisions to prevent discrimination of people and provide the differentlyabled opportunities for their development.

1. The Constitution of India through its **Preamble**, inter-alia seeks to secure to all its citizens– Justice Social, economic and political; Liberty of thought, expression, belief, faith and worship; Equality of status and of opportunity.
2. **Part-III** of the Constitution provides for a set of six **Fundamental Rights** to all the citizens. These include – Right to Equality; Right to Freedom; Right against Exploitation; Right to Freedom of Religion; Cultural and Educational Rights and Right to Constitutional Remedies. All these rights are also available to the persons with disabilities even though no specific mention of such persons appears in this Part of the Constitution.
3. **Article 41:** Right to work, to education and to public assistance in certain cases, is provided as “The State shall, within the limits of its economic capacity and development, make



effective provision for securing the right to work, to education and to public assistance in cases of unemployment, old age, sickness and disablement and in other cases of undeserved want”.

4. **Eleventh Schedule** to Article 243-G and **Twelfth Schedule** to Article 243-W, which provides for powers and responsibilities of the panchayats and municipalities respectively with respect to implementation of schemes for economic development and social justice, include welfare and safeguarding the interests of persons with disabilities among other weaker sections of the society.

Eleventh Schedule to Article 243-G: **“Social welfare, including welfare of the handicapped and mentally retarded”** .

Twelfth Schedule to Article 243-W: **“Safeguarding the interests of weaker sections of society, including the handicapped and mentally retarded”**.

#### **Measures taken for welfare of persons with disability:**

Social protection plays a key role in realizing the rights of persons with disabilities of all ages. Efforts have been made to give social security to disabled at the global and national levels, some of the measures are given below:

**Global Efforts–** There have been many efforts and initiatives over the past few decades at global level to include people in social and economic development. Some of the measures undertaken at the global level are as follows:

1. **United Nations Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (UNCPRD)**

India is one of the few first countries which ratified the Convention. This Convention places the following three important obligations on each State party: implementation of the provisions of the Convention; harmonization of the country laws with the Convention and preparation of a country report.

2. **Incheon Strategy**

It is intended to enable the Asian and Pacific region to track progress towards improving the quality of life, and the fulfillment of the rights of persons with disabilities. It builds on the Convention on the rights of persons

with disabilities and the **Biwako** millennium framework for action. The Incheon Strategy goals cover development areas including poverty reduction, employment generation, political participation, ensuring accessibility in comprehensive terms, social protection, early intervention, education, and disability-inclusive disaster risk reduction. Improving disability statistics, and increasing ratification of the Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities are also contained in the Incheon Goals.

#### **Government policies:**

The government has come up with various policies to empower the differently-abled. They are:

1. **National Policy for Persons with Disabilities, 2006**

The Policy recognized that the persons with disabilities constitute a valuable human resource for the country and that a majority of such persons can lead a better quality of life if they have equal opportunities and effective access to rehabilitation measures. The government, with a view to create an environment that provides such persons equal opportunities for protection of their rights and full participation in society, formulated and brought out the National Policy for Persons with Disabilities.

2. In order to give focused attention to policy issues and meaningful thrust to the activities aimed at welfare and empowerment of the persons with disabilities, a separate Department of Disability Affairs was carved out of the Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment in 2012. The Department was renamed as **Department of Empowerment of Persons with Disabilities** in 2014. The Department acts as a nodal agency for matters pertaining to disability and persons with disabilities including affecting closer coordination among different stakeholders-related Central Ministries, State/UT Governments, NGOs etc. in matters pertaining to disability.

#### **The Rights of Persons with Disabilities Act, 2016**

The Act defines disability based on an evolving and dynamic concept. The **types of disabilities** have

been increased from existing 7 to 21 and the Central Government will have the power to add more types of disabilities. Speech and Language Disability and Specific Learning Disability have been added for the first time. Acid Attack Victims have also been included. Dwarfism, muscular dystrophy has been indicated as a separate class of specified disability. The New categories of disabilities also included three blood disorders, Thalassemia, Hemophilia and Sickle Cell disease. Responsibility has been cast upon the appropriate governments to take effective measures to ensure that the persons with disabilities enjoy their rights equally with others. Every child with benchmark disability between the age group of 6 and 18 years shall have the right to free education.

- b. **Reservation in vacancies** in government establishments has been increased from **3% to 4%** for certain persons or class of persons with benchmark disability. It provides for various rights and entitlements for persons with disabilities which include equality and non-discrimination, community life, protection against cruelty and inhuman treatment, access to justice, legal capacity etc.
- c. The Act also mandates the appropriate governments to frame schemes and programmes in the area of social security, health, rehabilitation, recreation, skill development etc.

### **1. How technology is making life easier for differently-abled?**

People with disabilities meet different kinds of barriers. However, with the help of assistive technology, they are now able to do things that would have never been possible before—from switching on a light to having a voice to express themselves. Technology has always lent a helping hand for people with visual impairment, speech impairment and motor disabilities. Mobile technology, in particular, has provided the foundation for development of a lot of applications and gadgets that can help ease the difficulties people with disabilities face on a daily basis. Some of these devices which have been used by the differently-abled people are discussed below:

1. Braille e-book reader.

2. Tactile wand electronic stick- It uses a distance sensor to detect objects in front of the user.
3. Finger Reader- This wearable tool assists in reading as well as translating text.
4. Lechal Shoes- GPS & Bluetooth enabled shoes are helping differently-abled to navigate through the streets.
5. It is suggested that multiple departments or agencies need to be integrated together to have a comprehensive programme design and implementation policy. There is a need to introduce a component plan for the disabled in the budget of all concerned ministries in order to ensure a regular flow of funds for schemes for the empowerment of the differently abled. Focus should be given more on preventive **social security schemes**. The Rights of Persons with Disabilities Act, 2016 needs to be implemented strictly. The decision to publish government documents in the electronic publication (e-PUB) or optical character reader (OCR) based the pdf format on portals is good in this regard. Recently, the government also awarded **Khel Ratna** (country's greatest sporting award) to Devendra Jhajharia (javelin medallist at Japan, Athens and Rio Paralympics).

This recognition will go a long way in ensuring that differently-abled athletes will henceforth be considered at par with the able bodied.

Such recognition from other fields too will go a long way in boosting the morale of differently-abled people in India. Even the release of the movie 'Zero' in which both the lead actors-Shah Rukh Khan and Anushka Sharma, had disabilities of different kinds helped in bringing this issue into the mainstream.

Civil society and private initiatives like **kickstart cabs in Bangalore**, which have modified vehicles designed for PwDs have made mobility of PwDs easy and more inclusive.

Disability need not be an obstacle to success. We have a moral duty to remove the barriers to participation, and to invest sufficient funding and expertise to unlock the vast potential of

people with disabilities. There is a need to shift from a **charity-based approach to a rights-based approach**. In an era where ‘**inclusive development**’ is being emphasized as the right path towards sustainable development, focused initiatives for the welfare of disabled persons are essential. Therefore, challenges of social stigma, providing right to health and meaningful employment must be tackled to transform a dream of a **New India** into a reality.

#### **WAY FORWARD:**

- ➔ **Prevention:** Preventive health programs need to be strengthened and all children need to be screened at a young age. Kerala has already started an early prevention programme.
- ➔ **Awareness :** People with disabilities need to be better integrated into society by overcoming stigma. There should be awareness campaigns to educate and aware people about different kinds of disability
- ➔ **Employment:** Disabled adults need to be empowered with employable skills. The private sector needs to be encouraged to employ them.
- ➔ **Better measurement :** The scale of disability in India needs to be better understood by improving the measurement of disability.
- ➔ **Education :** State-wise strategies on education for children with special needs need to be devised. There should be proper teacher training to address the needs of differently-abled children and facilitate their inclusion in regular schools.
- ➔ **Access:** Safety measures like road safety, safety in residential areas, public transport system etc, should be taken up. Further, it should be made legally binding to make buildings disabled-friendly.
- ➔ **Policy Interventions:** More budgetary allocation for welfare of the disabled. There should be a disability budgeting on the line of the gender budget.

#### **CONCLUSION:**

- ➔ Merely using the word ‘Divyang’ or ‘differently-abled’ won’t change the psyche of the masses towards persons with disabilities. It is critical that the government work with

civil society and individuals with disabilities to craft an India where everyone feels welcome and treated with respect, regardless of their disabilities.

- ➔ **Empowerment of youth:** UNESCO defines ‘Youth’ as “the period of transition from dependence to independence and awareness of our independence as members of a community.” India is a very young nation with around 65% population under the age of 35, thereby compelling even political parties to cater to its needs – 2014 elections was a significant event in this particular regard when its role was aptly considered. The inherent nature of youth is its potential which has to be tapped by substantial policy orientation and support. In recent times, youth have the public discourse on matters as diverse as LGBT movement to women emancipation to environmental sanctity to human rights. Hence youth is acting as an emerging pressure group beyond the confines of traditional political mores. The fact that it acts as bridge between two generations and filters knowledge amply on the two sides, therefore creating new social thinking and political activity. The importance of the youth and their indomitable spirit has been exemplified by Swami **Vivekananda’s words** – “**Arise! Awake! And stop not until the goal is reached**”.

#### **Challenges faced by the youth:**

Indian demographic transition is uniquely placed and therefore offers a unique opportunity for India to become the skill capital of the world. It will in turn open avenues for the aging economies as well to meet the skilled manpower requirements. However, it needs to be appreciated that the demographic advantage of India is not uniformly distributed. Mobilization of youth for vocational education or skill development beyond the confines Caste occupations are difficult. Also there is lack of willingness to migrate, inability to pay for training, low literacy or lack of awareness etc. which hinders the desired aim.

Indian youth can be harbinger of economic growth of India if they are efficiently absorbed in the labour market. India is already experiencing a youth bulge which needs to be tapped. It needs to



be noted that this is much more pronounced in the northern and eastern states which are incidentally backward. But the prospects for the youth in the job market are not bright as the jobs which are being created are not sufficient to absorb the huge chunk of the youth. Since the attractive factor of agriculture is diminishing for various reasons, not to mention the economic dwindling returns, they are more slated to join sectors such as construction, manufacturing and trade relating service activities. The shift from agriculture is albeit a good sign, but the jobs outside remain cruel to the expectations of the youth. Moreover, unemployment is a harsh reality and it is higher in urban areas than in rural areas where people still become disguisedly unemployed through agriculture. Females are **largely unemployed post 1991 as per ILO** because definite gender roles assigned became prominent when incomes increased in the middle class.

The discrimination against women also persists when it comes to hiring them, as they are considered less productive or are presumed to be simultaneously engaged in reproductive and household works. The recent amendments in the **Maternity Act** which mandates employees to provide crèche facilities may also create some hindrance, as suggested by some. It is also generally accepted that the lack of suitable infrastructure facilities such as transport, crèche facilities, etc. which facilitate women's access to jobs is a major reason in limiting the women to the job market.

There has been a decline in labour force participation rate for all age groups irrespective of gender and spatial distinction. Still this decline is steep for the rural females which could be attributed to the absence of jobs in rural areas. The challenge is to address the problem of working poor, insecurity at the workplace, lack of market linked skills, information asymmetry, poor perception about skill development. Hence there is a need to match supply to current demand for skills. Help workers and enterprises adjust to change and build and sustain

competencies for future labour market needs. Naxalism's Red Corridor has also spread geographically over the years with continuing violence perpetrated by angry Naxal youth. The

youth in such areas are particularly vulnerable due to the environment they grow up in. Similarly, the youth in Kashmir is estranged with the Indian goal of democracy and has to be rescued. Youth today is also prone to ill effects of urban culture and therefore often resorts to illegal activities to make a living. The disparity between availability and accessibility is the major reason behind the alienation of the youth, which needs to be fulfilled, as only digital empowerment cannot be complete.

COVID-19 has worsened the situation for youth. School and college closures has had a serious impact on their lives and their mental well-being. In India, more than 32 crore students have been affected by the nationwide lockdown due to COVID-19. Of these, about 15.8 crores are female. Many of those who have dropped out are unlikely to go back to school or college. 17% of young people are likely to be suffering from anxiety and depression. Moreover, increased poverty levels during the pandemic may result in early marriages of girls in India and gender violence. Adolescent girls are at high risk, given their vulnerability to abuse and trafficking, especially if primary caregivers fall ill or die.

#### **Government initiatives:**

1. **National Youth Policy**- "The National Youth Policy 2014" reiterates the commitment of the entire nation to the all-round development of youth of India so that they can realize their full potential and contribute productively to the nation building process.
2. **Nehru Yuva Kendra Sangathan** – It is an autonomous organization of the Department of Youth Affairs and Sports, under the Government of India. It was established in 1987-88 to provide rural youth, avenues for nation building, as well as opportunities to develop their personality and skills.
3. **National Service Scheme (NSS)** – National Service Scheme(NSS) is an Indian government-sponsored public service program conducted by the Department of Youth Affairs and Sports of the Government of India. Popularly known as NSS, the scheme was launched in Gandhiji's centenary year, 1969. It is aimed at developing student's personality through community service, NSS is a voluntary association of young people in

- Colleges, Universities and at +2 level working for a campus-community linkage.
4. **Skill Upgradation Training Programme** –Aims to develop vocational training to help generate extra income and boost self confidence
  5. Promotion of Folk Art, Culture and **Yuva Kriti** – Opportunity for rural youth to showcase their talent and culture.
  6. **Mahatma Gandhi Yuva Swachata Abhiyan And Shramdaan Karyakram** – To engage youth in contributing to the cleanliness drive and water conservation.
  7. **Life Skill Training for Adolescents** – Training youth to enable them to cope with pressure and make healthy life choices. To sensitise the adolescents about reproductive sexual health and issues involved which concerns their health.
  8. **Tribal Yuva Exchange Programme** – It aims to sensitize the tribal youth to rich cultural heritage of the country and to enable them to appreciate the concept of unity in diversity, to expose them to development activities and technological/ industrial advancement in other parts of the country, to enable them to develop emotional linkage with the people in other parts of the country and to develop their personality by enhancing their understanding of the core life skills, identifying their skill development needs and providing them necessary career counseling. Youth are generally selected from left wing extremism affected areas and taken on tour to different parts of the country, in order to nationalize their mind-set.
  9. **Start-up India:** It is based on an action plan aimed at promoting bank financing for start-up ventures to boost entrepreneurship and encourage start-ups with jobs creation, particularly for the youth. It is focused on to restrict the role of States in policy domain and to get rid of “license raj” and hindrances like in land permissions, foreign investment proposal, environmental clearances. The government has already launched iMADE, an app development platform aimed at producing 1,000,000 apps and PMMY, the MUDRA Bank, a new institution set up for development and refinancing activities relating to micro units with a refinance Fund of ₹200 billion. Rural India’s version of Start-up India was named the Deen Dayal Upadhyay Swaniyojan Yojana.
  10. **Stand Up India:** It aims at promoting entrepreneurship among SCs/STs, women communities and to make them job-creators rather than job-seekers.
  11. **Pradhan Mantri Mudra Yojna:** It is under the Micro Units Development and Refinance Agency (MUDRA) Bank, which is a new institution set up by Government of India for development and refinancing activities relating to micro units. It was announced by the Finance Minister while presenting the Union Budget for FY 2016. The purpose of MUDRA is to provide funding to the non corporate small business sectors and create more jobs.
  12. **Startup Village Entrepreneurship Programme:** It intends to encourage entrepreneurship amongst the rural youth.
  13. **National Skill Development Mission** together with the new National Policy for Skill Development and Entrepreneurship was launched in 2015. It focuses upon creating a pipeline of skilled people, upskilling and reskilling to align supply for demand. Further there is a renewed focus on reorienting the school education by vocalizing it from class 9th It seeks to create both capacity and quality improvement.
  14. **New Integrated Action Plan:** It aims to bring Adivasis in LWE areas, in the mainstream while dealing with the security aspect simultaneously. Government has also launched initiatives relating to education and skill development for the youth of these areas.
  15. **Residential Schooling Facility:** It is provided to all children under Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan in left wing violence affected regions.
  16. **Kasturba Gandhi Balika Vidyalayas:** It aims to provide affordable and elementary education for the girl children.
  17. **Rashtriya Madhyamik Shiksha Abhiyan:** It is being implemented vigorously to provide

secondary education to growing children who are most vulnerable to be attracted by ideological violence.

18. **Prayas:** It is an institute established by the government where children are being prepared for competitive exams.
19. **UDAAN:** It is a special industry initiative for J&K funded by Ministry of Home Affairs and implemented by National Skill Development Corporation. It aims to provide corporate exposure to the youth as well as provide corporate India the talent available in the state.
20. **Sadbhavna:** Under Sadbhavna, Army runs several important programmes for the youth of J&K. Army Goodwill Schools which is an education initiative works to provide middle and high school level education to over one lakh students. Army runs National Integration Tour where students get to visit other states and get a first-hand view of the culture of their fellow citizens. Army also runs vocational training centers and women empowerment centers spread across the state to provide practical skills to interested and deserving candidates.
21. **Himayat:** Run under the Ministry of Rural Development, Government of India's Deen Dayal Upadhyay Grameen Kaushal Yojana the scheme endeavors to train 1.24 lakh local youth of J&K in job intensive vocational courses.

➔ **Empowerment of transgenders:** According to World Health Organization, Transgender is an umbrella term for people whose gender identity and expression does not conform to the norms and expectations traditionally associated with the sex assigned to them at birth. They are referred to as transsexuals if they desire medical assistance in order to make the transition from one biological sex to another.

As per the Census of 2011, the total population of Transgender in India is 4.9 lakh. The highest the proportion of the trans-gender population, about 28%, has been identified in Uttar Pradesh followed by Andhra Pradesh, Maharashtra, Bihar, Madhya Pradesh and West Bengal. There are various types

of transgender communities in India- Hijras, Kothis, Aravanis, Jogappas, and Shiv-Shakthis etc.

### **Problems faced by Transgender communities in India**

Transgender population remains one of the most marginalized groups. Sexuality or gender identity often makes transgender a victim of stigmatization and exclusion by the society. They are often ousted by their own biological family or run away at an early age due to harassment. Transgender people are unable to access equal educational opportunities because of harassment, discrimination and even violence. Most transgender children are forced to drop out of schools as Indian schools remain unequipped to handle children with alternative sexual identities. As a result, they are economically marginalised and forced into professions like prostitution and begging for livelihood or resorting to exploitative entertainment industry.

Transgenders frequently experience discrimination when accessing health care, from disrespect and harassment to violence and outright denial of service. The community remains highly vulnerable to sexually transmitted diseases like HIV AIDS. According to a recent UNAIDS report, the HIV prevalence among transgenders in India is 3.1% (2017). They are often subjected to sexual abuse, rape and exploitation. Mental health issues including depression and suicidal tendencies, and violence-related stress also hamper their wellbeing. They face direct discrimination and denial while accessing houses or apartments. Further, they also face problems due to lack of provision of gender neutral/separate transgender toilets and discrimination in accessing public toilets. Moreover, possessing accurate and consistent identification documents has always been challenging for the transgender community.

### **Constitutional Safeguards**

The Constitution guarantees Fundamental rights to all communities including transgenders. They are:

1. **Article 14.** The State shall not deny to any person equality before the law or the equal protection of the laws within the territory of India.



2. **Article 15.** The State shall not discriminate against any citizen on grounds only of religion, race, caste, sex, and place of birth or any of them
3. **Article 19:** Right to freedom of speech and expression
4. **Article 21:** No person shall be deprived of his life or personal liberty except according to procedure established by law.
5. **Article 23:** Traffic in human beings and beggar and other similar forms of forced labour are prohibited and any contravention of this provision shall be an offence punishable in accordance with The Constitution provides for the fundamental right to equality, and tolerates no discrimination on the grounds of sex, caste, creed or religion. But the transgender community continues to be ostracized.
3. In April 2019, **Madras High Court** upheld that the marriage solemnized between a man and a trans woman was valid under the Hindu Marriage Act, 1955 and ordered its registration. This is the first time in India where marriage between a man and Trans woman has been legally recognised.
4. The **Kerala High Court** allowed a petition by a trans woman seeking admission into the National Cadet Corps based on her self-claimed gender identity. The court noted that the NCC Act cannot prevent the operation of the Transgender Persons Act.

### Legal Provisions:

Legislative steps for the empowerment of transgenders include:

### Court judgements:

Courts have led the way in recognizing the rights of the transgenders and accepting years of discrimination that the community has been subjected to. Some important court judgements include:

1. **NALSA Judgement, 2014:** The Supreme Court in National Legal Services Authority v. Union of India & Ors recognized the third gender along with the male and female. The Court upheld that transgenders should be treated as third gender for the purpose of safeguarding their fundamental rights. It acknowledged that **Article 21** of the Constitution guarantees the right to choose one's gender identity. The Court directed the state to provide reservations in public education and employment as socially and educationally backward class of citizens and to make special provisions regarding HIV serosurveillance for transgender persons and provide appropriate health facilities. It also directed the state to frame social welfare schemes for their all-round development
2. **Section 377 Judgement, 2018:** Supreme Court decriminalised homosexuality by partially striking down the colonial era provisions of Section 377 of the Indian Penal Code (IPC).
1. In 2014, The Rights of Transgender Persons Bill, 2014, was introduced as a Private Member's Bill in the Rajya Sabha by Tiruchi Siva, a Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam (DMK) MP. It was unanimously passed in the Upper House but was never debated in the Lok Sabha. Later in 2015, the Union government drafted the **Rights of Transgender Persons Bill, 2015.**
2. **Right of Transgender Persons Bill, 2016:** The bill aimed at defining the transgender people and prohibiting discrimination against them. Through this Bill the Government evolved a mechanism for their social, economic and educational empowerment. The Bill was originally introduced in 2016 and was passed with 27 amendments (after the recommendations of Parliamentary Standing Committee) by Lok Sabha in 2018, but didn't see the light of the day.
3. **Transgender Persons (Protection of Rights) Act, 2019:** The Act aims to mitigating the social stigma against transgenders and ensure fundamental and basic human rights for them. It also aims at preventing discrimination and abuse against their population and bringing them into the mainstream of society. It defines transgenders as, 'Those whose gender does not match the gender assigned to that person at birth.' The Act prohibits the discrimination against a transgender person, including denial

of service or unfair treatment in relation to education, employment, healthcare, access to, or enjoyment of goods, facilities, opportunities available to the public, right to movement, right to reside, rent, or otherwise occupy property, opportunity to hold public or private office and access to a government or private establishment in whose care or custody a transgender person is.

**The Act mentions** that every transgender person shall have a right to reside and be included in his household. If the immediate family is unable to care for the transgender person, the person may be placed in a rehabilitation centre, on the orders of a competent court. It also states that no government or private entity can discriminate against a transgender person in employment matters, including recruitment, and promotion. Every establishment is required to designate a person to be a complaint officer to deal with complaints in relation to the Act. Educational institutions funded or recognised by the relevant government shall provide inclusive education, sports and recreational facilities for transgender persons, without discrimination. The government must take steps to provide health facilities to transgender persons including separate HIV surveillance centres, and sex reassignment surgeries. The government shall review medical curriculum to address health issues of transgender persons, and provide comprehensive medical insurance schemes for them.

A transgender person may make an application to the District Magistrate for a certificate of identity, indicating the gender as 'transgender'. A revised certificate may be obtained only if the individuals undergo surgery to change their gender either as a male or a female. The Act states that the relevant government will take measures to ensure the full inclusion and participation of transgender persons in society. It must also take steps for their rescue and rehabilitation, vocational training and self-employment, create schemes that are transgender sensitive, and promote their participation in cultural activities. The Act mentions the following offences against transgender persons– forced or bonded labour (excluding compulsory government service for public purposes), denial of use of public places, removal from household,

and village, and physical, sexual, verbal, emotional or economic abuse.

**The National Council for Transgender persons (NCT)** will advise the central government as well as monitor the impact of policies, legislation and projects with respect to transgender persons. It will also redress the grievances of transgender persons. Thus transgender Act, 2019 seeks to provide justice to the community. It ensures various fundamental rights to transgender community under **Article 14, 15, 19, 21 and article 23** of the constitution. It seeks to instill social reform through legislation which is important for the rights of transgenders.

However, critics argue that the definition in the Act emphasizes the biological dimension of transgender identity and conflates "sex" with "gender". Further, the definition erroneously includes all intersex persons under the transgender category. They also argue that transgenders need assistance with housing, not 'rehabilitation.' Further there are concerns as state-run rehabilitation centres are known to have deplorable living conditions and frequent instances of sexual violence. The Act fundamentally misunderstands the specific circumstances in which transgender persons are forced to beg or take up prostitution as a profession. In such circumstances, to criminalize whoever "compels or entices a transgender person to indulge in the act of begging" can criminalize transgenders. Also, the Act fails to prescribe a punishment for the violation of prohibited acts like sexual crimes. The Act also overlooks everyday acts of bullying, intimidation and abuse carried out by police officials and further grants them complete immunity from prosecution.

#### **State Level Initiatives:**

1. **Odisha:** Draft Odisha Transgender Policy 2017: It seeks to protect rights of the gender non-conforming child.
2. **Kerala:** Kerala is the first state to formulate a transgender policy in 2015 which is aimed at ending the discrimination and bringing the third sex to the mainstream. The state has also set up a transgender justice board to deal with their complaints

3. **Maharashtra:** Maharashtra is the second state in India to set up a welfare board and the first, to set up a cultural institute dedicated to the transgender community.
  4. **Tamil Nadu:** Tamil Nadu has established Tamil Nadu Transgender Welfare Board (TGWB) and has also been providing welfare schemes for socio-economic upliftment of the community. The Tamil Nadu police also welcomed a few transgender constables.
  5. **Chhattisgarh:** Post the 2014 Supreme Court judgment, the Chhattisgarh government created the Third Gender Welfare Board. It takes various welfare measures in favour of trans people. Firstly, all departments were asked to include the third gender as an option in official documents that need mention of gender or sex of a person. Secondly, district-level committees were established to recognize members of the transgender community to help in the implementation of welfare schemes for their benefit. Thirdly, sensitisation workshops were held at State and district levels by the police department and police officers. Fourthly, training capsules were prepared for police training institutes with the help of transgender members of the Welfare Board. Fifthly, the police permitted the use of their sports ground for practice and also helped the trans-genders in preparing for the written examination. It was the hard work of the transgender people which ensured their success and marked their presence in the department. 13 members of the transgender community were selected as constables under the Chhattisgarh police. This move is truly historic and exciting for this community.
- Their entry into the law and order system would ensure the empowerment of the transgender
  - Community. It is important to evolve an effective system to sensitize schools and universities as regards to the needs and the nature of the transgender community. Further, the issues pertaining to the transgender community within the education sector must be dealt with a holistic approach by addressing the core issues of **equity, environment and employment**.
  - Schemes and measures should be directed towards skill development among transgender communities. Further, bank credit, micro loans, subsidized loans should be provided to support self-employment or entrepreneurial initiatives. Anti-discrimination Policies must be effectively followed in processes of hiring, retention and promotion. Workplace anti-sexual harassment policies should be transgender inclusive.
  - Separate policies related to health care must be framed and communicated in all private and public hospitals and clinics. The focus should not only be on HIV prevention but also on mental health issues and measures to address alcohol and drug abuse. Legal and the law enforcement systems need to be empowered and sensitized on the issues of Transgender community. Stringent criminal and disciplinary action must be taken against the people who commits violence against Transgender. Amendments should be made in several other laws like IPC to include transgender. For example, definition of rape under Section 376 IPC deals with crime committed against a female. Provision of free legal aid must be ensured for the Transgender community.
  - A multi-prolonged approach with focus on public awareness campaigns is needed to eliminate the social stigma associated with the transgender community. Large scale sensitization needs to happen starting from the school level to accept the transgender community integral component of societal life.



## 7

## Regionalism, Communalism, Secularism

### Regionalism

- Regionalism is defined as a strong feeling of love and patriotism towards a particular region or state within a country, to an extent that it is far different from and sometimes exceeds the love for and interest of the nation. It is the ideology of focusing on **social, political and economic** interests of a particular region and is encouraged when a particular identity marker is concentrated in a geographical region.
- It has a tendency to militate against nationalism and impede the process of national integration. A preference of a **region over nation produces** a sense of sub-nationalism and threatens balkanization or political division of one Nation into many.
- However, regionalism also has a positive side. It is a political attribute associated with people's love and loyalty for their region, culture, language, etc. with a view to maintain their independent identity.
- People cherish and celebrate their cultural diversity including language, food, festivals etc.
- For example, people of Punjab celebrate Baisakhi while people of Kerala celebrate Onam. Such feelings **for one's region can very well be in line** with the feeling of patriotism for the larger nation. For example, a feeling among people of being proud of their identities as a Tamil, a Punjabi, a Bengali or a Gujarati is not contrary to patriotism, until and unless they are less proud of being Indian or are hostile to people from other regions, thus keeping regional love above the love for the nation.
- Further, looking after a region's benefits like dealing with poverty and increasing industrialization or providing lucrative offers to industries to attract them there, does not qualify as regionalism unless it is being done to harm other states. India is a country with wide diversity and plurality.
- Regionalism is a common phenomenon resulting from this diversity. Some experts argue that regionalism manifested in coalition politics has made Indian democracy stronger and more representative.
- Regionalism is a phenomenon that precedes the independence of the nation. During the independence struggle, regionalism was not seen as a disruptive force to the idea of India as a nation, even though the **Indian National Congress** wanted to develop a sense of national unity among people, irrespective of the province of an individual.
- This is evident from the fact that the provinces in British India were drawn out of administrative convenience, yet the national movement rejected these divisions as artificial and promised linguistic principle as the basis of formation of states. In fact, in the Nagpur session, Provincial Congress Committees were formed on the basis of linguistic zones and did not coincide with the administrative divisions of the time.
- The bitter experience of partition had made the founding fathers averse towards regionalism. They felt carving out of states based on regional factors like language might act as a barrier in the process of nation building and might lead to disintegration. The prevalent idea among the political commentators at the time that a diverse nation like India would not survive added to the pressure. Since then regionalism has manifested in the following ways:
  1. **Drawing of state boundaries:** The Dhar Commission and JVP Committee rejected the linguistic province and this triggered the Vishal Andhra movement. After the death of Sriramulu the Centre was forced to carve out a separate Andhra state on the basis of language. Fazl Ali Commission broadly accepted the language as the basis of reorganization of states and eventually more reorganization followed.

2. **Regional Disparities:** Regionalism was effective in mobilizing people to protest against disparities among the regions of India and states like **Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand and Telangana** were drawn. States like Andhra Pradesh have also been demanding of Special Category status to fulfill the regional aspirations of the people. Also, there is an apparent identity divide between the North and South Indian states owing to their distinct cultures, languages, development status, etc.
3. **Secession from Indian Union:** Secession from Indian Union typically refers to state secession, which is the withdrawal of one or more **states from the Republic of India**. Examples include the Khalistan movement, post-independence efforts of Nawab of Junagadh and Nizam of Hyderabad to secede from India, Dravida Nadu Movement, etc. The 1980s saw a rise of regional aspiration outside the framework of the state as seen in Punjab, Jammu and Kashmir and North-East. In fact, on the issue of Citizenship amendment bill, people in Mizoram protested via threatening to accede to China.
4. **Inter-state river water disputes:** The inter-state river water disputes are one of the most contentious issues of Indian federalism today. For example, Cauvery water dispute between Tamil Nadu and Karnataka, Mandovi river dispute between Karnataka and Maharashtra and Godavari river water dispute between Telangana and Andhra Pradesh. In extreme cases, they hamper the relationship between the disputing states. For instance, riots had erupted after Supreme Court ordered Karnataka to release water from the Cauvery river to Tamil Nadu.
5. **Inter-state boundary disputes:** Boundary disputes have arisen out of the formation of linguistic states as in the case of Belgaum (between Maharashtra and Karnataka)

and Chandigarh (between Punjab and Haryana), or due to ethnic and tribal fault lines as between Assam and Mizoram. In August 2021, clashes between Assam and Mizoram police led to firing on the inter-state boundary, which left at least 6 Assam police personnel dead and over 50 injured.

6. **Sons of the soil doctrine:** This doctrine ties people to their place of birth, calling them 'sons of the soil' and treats all others who live in that region as later settlers, occupiers and outsiders. There is fear among locals that outsiders will outnumber them threatening their demography, cultural and social life. For example, in Nagaland, the Nagas feel threatened by the arrival of Kukis and Meiteis. Even during COVID crisis, Chief Minister of Delhi raised concern that treatment to citizens living in Delhi was getting delayed at the city's hospitals due to 'outsiders' coming for cheaper treatment. The 'sons of the soil' movements have been more virulent in regions when there is actual or potential competition for industrial and middle-class jobs, between the migrants and the local youth, or due to a general scarcity of well-paying jobs. For example, the slogan of 'Maharashtra for the Maharashtrians' that was used to target migrants around 2008. Marathi natives staged massive demonstrations and protests against the migrants of UP and Bihar who would provide cheap labor and were perceived to be taking away from the job of natives.

---

#### **CONSTITUTIONAL PROVISION TO PROMOTE NATIONAL ONLY INTEGRITY**

---

- Freedom of speech and expression (Art. 19) to express regional priorities and criticize the government if a region is being neglected.
- Fifth and sixth schedule to preserve tribal identity.
- Article 38 (DPSP) to deal with inequality in income status and opportunity among individuals and regions.
- Schedule 7 (division of power) between center and state to give more regional autonomy through state

- Eighth schedule recognized different regional languages in the constitution of India.
- Article 79 and 80 provisions of Rajya Sabha as Council of States.
- Article 368 amendment procedure for having ratification by half of the States if an amendment is affecting federalism.

Forms of Regionalism	
Separatism (Demand for separate state)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Separatism is a demand for separate statehood within the Indian Union. This kind of sub-regionalism was validated by the State Reorganization Act 1956.</li> <li>➤ E.g. Demands for the creation of Bodoland in Assam; Gorkhaland for ethnic Gorkha (Nepali) people in West Bengal; a Bundelkhand state (Covering part of MP and part of UP for promoting the development of the region)</li> </ul>
Demand for Full and Independent Statehood	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The union territories have been forwarding such demands like the NCT of Delhi. E.g. Most of such demands have already been accepted. In 1971, Himachal Pradesh got the status of a full state and thereafter Manipur, Tripura, Mizoram, Arunachal Pradesh (former NEFA) and Sikkim got full statehoods.</li> </ul>
The Demand for Regional Autonomy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Since the 1960's, with the emergence of regional parties, the demand for state autonomy has been gaining more and more strength due to the central political interference. E.g. The DMK in Tamil Nadu, Akali Dal in Punjab, Telugu Desam party in Andhra Pradesh, Assam Gana Parishad in Assam, National conference in J&amp;K and Forward Bloc in West Bengal have been continuously demanding a larger share of powers for the states.</li> </ul>

#### Secessionism

- Secessionism is a form of regionalism that involves militant and fundamentalist groups advocating a separation from India on the basis of ethnicity or any other factor. E.g. NSCN (IM), Islamic fundamentalist groups in J&K, ULFA in Assam, Khalistan movement.

#### Other factors giving rise to regionalism:

- Regionalism is a strong attachment to one's own region. In addition to the regionalist manifestations mentioned above, it is a complex amalgamation of geographical, historical, cultural, economic, politico-administrative and psychological factors.
- For example, some states and regions are better in terms of development like infrastructure, healthcare, job opportunities, standards of living, etc. Such economic inequality can give birth to sub-regional movements.
- In fact, many people argue that the problem of Naxalism has its roots in economic deprivation of people belonging to regions that have remained beyond the pale of development. Even the formation of states like Jharkhand and Telangana was based on lack of development and unequal distribution of financial resources. Development deficit between economically prosperous Western Maharashtra and drought prone area in Vidarbha region of Eastern Maharashtra has given rise to demands for Vidarbha state.
- Indian politics and political parties are also very much responsible for regionalism in India. Regional parties and local leaders use the regional sentiments in order to capture power and this helps in preparing the ground for regionalism.
- They often project an imaginary threat from outsiders and promise their vote bank about securing their land, jobs and culture from outsiders. For example, regional parties like ADMK and AIDMK in Tamil Nadu secured power by promoting regional sentiments.



While some political movements arise from a demand of greater autonomy within a state. For instance, the demand for Gorkhaland in North Bengal districts, is to gain political autonomy from the State government, thus giving rise to regionalism.

- In a diverse country like India regionalism finds its essence in multiple languages, cultures, tribes and religions. Languages can help in integrating people and in providing emotional attachment to one's culture.
- Sometimes this emotional attachment translates into the demand for linguistic states. Language related riots have also taken place in the past such as the anti-Hindi agitations in Tamil Nadu during **1950s and 60s**. Moreover, the culture of the Indian population varies with respect to region.
- When a citizen from other cultural group offends these traditions or shows cultural insensitivity, there arises the seeds of conflict. Caste system also acts as an axis of consolidation for people. Caste attributes differing social status to different sections of the population which can create regional grievances. For Example, the Vanniyars of North Tamil Nadu have been demanding a separate state based on caste identity.
- India has a lot of ethnic diversity in different regions. These ethnic differences have at times formed the basis for demanding political autonomy and sometimes secession. For example, the Nagas of Nagaland are demanding a state based on their ethnic identity. Such demands often take the form of violent armed struggle with established parallel governments.
- Heading to sub-regional demands leads to domino effect and unnecessary fragmentation and administrative challenges. Moreover, violence, politicization and disturbance to law and order deters investors, undercuts potential for industrial development and hampers supply and demand. For **example, North Bengal's economy**, which is based on tea and tourism industries, slumped during Gorkhaland demands in 2017.
- Modern industry requires a large market of goods and factors of production, which only a united India, with freedom of mobility, employment and residence can provide. Such demands also lead to acrimonious relationships between different sections of society based on ethnicity, language etc. threatening the unity and integrity of India.
- For example, there was severe competition between Haryana and Punjab after the **creation of Haryana in 1966**.
- However, regionalism has helped in deepening federalism in India. It can be seen from the fact that even during the era of one party system of Congress, the regional aspirations forced the Centre to form a new state.
- It has also helped in ushering in the era of coalition politics where regional political parties held power in the Parliament as seen during the **NDA and UPA alliances**. It has led to democratic decentralization within the state as well, for example Ladakh was given the divisional status in Jammu and Kashmir and finally was created as a separate Union Territory.
- Democracy allows regional aspirations and does not look at them as anti- national, given that the aspirations are within the framework of the Constitution.
- Thus in the course of democratic politics regional aspirations get strengthened. But, regional demands should not manifest in a narrow sense as seen during the separatist movements and any disagreement must be ironed out with democratic dialogue and negotiations. Regionalism can in fact play a uniting force, like linguistic reorganization of states gave a uniform basis of drawing state boundaries and underlined the acceptance of the principle of diversity.

#### **Single time-zone across India:**

- For over a century, India has observed a single time zone. Due to the sheer size of the country, this has significant impacts on some of India's states, particularly in the Northeast. Leaders from the region argue that a separate time zone would increase daylight savings and efficiency.

- In the Northeast, the sun rises as early as four in the morning and in winter it sets by four in the evening. By the time government offices or educational institutions open, many daylight hours are already lost.
- In winter this problem gets even more accentuated and the ecological costs are a disaster with much more electricity having to be consumed.
- The National Institute of Advanced Studies claim that advancing IST by half an hour would result in saving 2.7 billion units of electricity every year. None of the other proposals such as the introduction of daylight saving time in India has met with any approval and it is felt that having two time zones would be unsuitable.
- Experts are of the opinion that two time zones are not advisable for India as it would cause 'unimaginable chaos', given the country's demographic size. People would have to adjust to multiple time zones & administrative integration would be difficult. Also, India's lifeline, the railways is not yet automated enough to handle time shifts mid-journey and this could induce major accidents due to human error.
- There is also a strong political dimension to granting a separate time zone in the Northeast given the region's long history of self-determination movements. The unstated assumption is that the grant of a different time zone is only the first temporal step towards conceding spatial autonomy.
- Daylight saving in north eastern states can be allowed to advance their clocks by some time (0.5-1 hour) to save more daylight hours. The move will not mean that time will slow down. But, the perception will change, and it would imply a delayed sunset. This will allow the citizens to make use of added daylight hours.
- For instance, Chai Bagaan time or tea time is an informal practice followed in tea gardens in Assam which is an hour ahead of IST.
- with an apparently good intention of ensuring equal industrial growth in all the regions of the country by subsidizing the movement of naturally occurring ores and minerals from one state/region to another.
- But this had the unintended dampening effect on the growth of industrialisation in the Eastern states like Bihar, West Bengal and Odisha since it weakened the incentives for the **private sector to establish production facilities in these areas.**
- The 1956 Industrial Policy resolution also highlighted that securing a balanced and coordinated development of the industrial and agricultural economy in each region can reduce regional inequality.
- Government incentives were therefore provided to the private sector to invest in backward areas through subsidies, tax concessions, licenses, permits and institutional loans at subsidized rates. Nationalization of Banks in 1969 and 1980 was done to promote financial inclusion in backward regions. Various Finance Commissions have tried to reduce disparity among states by preferential treatment to the poorer states and recommending them more grant allocation.
- Planning was used as an important tool to remove regional inequality and different five-year plans were adopted to overcome inequality.
- Migration of unskilled labour from the backward regions also contributes to regional disparity, but creates its own social, cultural and psychological cost for the migrants and their families.
- This can be mitigated by increasing ecosystem support for education, social and cultural security for such families and individuals.
- Schemes such as MGNREGA have been proved to have moderated inter-state migration at least partially by making economic opportunities available in close vicinity.
- Finance Commission can play an important role in bridging the gap of inequality. The focus should be given on Special Area Development Programme and expanding access to basic services. Aspirational District Programme is a

### Overcoming Regionalism

- The road to overcoming radical regionalism begins with overcoming regional inequalities.
- The Freight Equalization Policy was introduced by the government right after independence

step in the right direction, but eventually there is no alternative to industrial investments in under-served regions if the question of regional inequality has to be addressed substantially.

- Apart from government steps to reduce inequalities, even political parties should try to avoid partisanship. The appeals made to the electorate based on regional identity must be stopped. They should aim at bringing a national unity instead of pandering to factional interests.
- Some of the campaigns of government can also help in overcoming the regional factor such as Ek Bharat Shreshtha Bharat; Swadesh Darshan etc. The role of National Integration council must be revamped to address the problems of regionalism in India.
- Creating strong interdependence among states would help as each state would see another state as a partner in development.
- We have seen how regionalism could be good or bad for a nation as well for a group of nations.
- Constitution of India under Article-19 gives every citizen a fundamental right to move around and settle down peacefully in any part of the country. And, as a citizen of India, everyone should respect this fundamental right of every person and avoid stoking xenophobic passions, as a narrow regional outlook will doom our people to poverty. On the other hand, an integrative approach will enable social and economic development, the spread of education and further deepening of democracy to solve the issues underlying regional sentiments. The need of the hour is to develop each region of India, through devolution of power to local governments and empowering people for their participation in decision-making.

### Communalism

**Definition:** in a broad sense - means 'related to' or 'shared by' a community. However, it has a different context in India. It is a strong attachment to one's own community, and feeling of antagonism, hatred and hostility towards other communities or any specific community.

Bipin Chandra	Bipin Chandra, in his book, "Communsilism in Modern India", defines Communalism is a ideology based on the belief that Indian society is divided into religious communities, whose economic, political social and culturaleal interests diverge and are even hostile to each other because of their religious differences.
Ram Ahuja	Communalism is a belief that is characterised by strong antagonism practiced by the members of one community against the people of another community. In some instances, this rivalry goes the the extent of harning and insulting members of a particular community and in extreme cases dishonoring women and even killing persons.

### Element Of Communalism

The community could be based on region, religion, language or any other identity, but often religion is the fundamental distinction that overrides all other communal identities. Communalism is based on a belief that people following different religions have irreconcilable social, political and economic interests. It has the following characteristics:

1. **Communalism views one's** own group as the only legitimate and worthy group, while other groups are held as inferior and illegitimate. This drives one towards promoting orthodox tenets, intolerance and prejudices against a community, and results in discriminatory treatment of individuals from that community.
2. Communalism has a **political angle as well**. A communal person may or may not be religious but he/she bases their political identity on religion. Communalism perverts religion and converts it into a political constituency.
3. Communalism claims that **religious identity overrides** every other identity (class, caste, gender, economic, linguistic, ethnic or national identity etc.)
4. Communalists are unwilling to accept the belief pattern and faiths of other communities and promote unity of community against other communities. It is in direct conflict with the concept of pluralism and integration.



5. Communalism is also pro-violence. The emotional baggage carried over by communalism turns a crowd into a mob. Lynching, riots etc. happen as a result.

***Communal tensions appear in different societies depending upon their cultural history.***

- **Ancient India** was a multi-religious society, but there was no hatred against anyone's religion. It had a pluralistic culture and religious tolerance.
- Kings patronized religions and religious institutions other than their own, for example Kumaragupta-a proclaimed Vaishnava - established the **Nalanda Mahavihara, a center of Buddhist learnings.**
- However, few incidents of religious intolerance were also seen such as persecution of Vaishnavas by **Kulothunga Chola**, a Shaivite king. But it is hard to find any parallels of such incidents in ancient India. With the arrival of Islam in medieval India, the native religions were often suppressed.
- Temples were converted into mosques as a mark of conquest. There was religious as well as racial discrimination.
- However, despite the intolerant regime, the relations among people continued to be harmonious with absence of communal feelings among them.
- There were exceptions among the ruling class as well such as the **Mughal Emperor Akbar**, who was an epitome of secular outlook and believed in propagating interreligious understanding. He abolished the **Jajiya tax** which discriminated against Hindus.
- Further, the colonial period saw increasing mobilization of people. The Britishers also saw the 1857 revolt as a Hindu-Muslim conspiracy against them.
- Because of Mughal rule and the revolt under the assumed leadership of Bahadur Shah Zafar, the colonial government began to be suspicious towards Muslims and started patronizing Hindus.
- In fact, after the suppression of revolt British officials took a vindictive attitude towards the Muslims. For example, they hanged 27,000 Muslims in Delhi alone. But this attitude

changed in the 1870s when they started following the policy of divide and rule as a tool to keep their political stranglehold over the country.

- Moreover, amongst the common masses, religion was also usually the first method to mobilize public opinion against the British, such as through large scale celebrations of Ganesh Chaturthi and Shivaji Jayanti by **Bal Gangadhar Tilak.**
- But it also meant that clashing communal interests now degenerated into riots, which enlarged the gulf of distrust between communities. Eventually, communalism emerged as a new and modern political system based on people's participation and mobilization. This was evident from the transformation of religious consciousness to communal consciousness among some sections of people.
- The economic policies followed by the British resulted in deprivation among masses and competition for the resources. The British acted in a biased and prejudiced manner in matters of government services and promotions.
- For example- the Hindu community improved their social and economic status by modern education and subsequent employment in British services while Muslims remained aloof and suffered from backwardness and degradation. From the very beginning, upper caste Hindus dominated colonial services as they adapted early to colonial structure.
- Thus, a huge imbalance was created between the two communities. This resulted in resentment among Muslims in the late 19th century and they then formed a pressure group under Sir Syed Ahmed Khan to bargain as a separate community.
- The first visible signs of British divide and rule policy can be traced from the partition of Bengal in 1905 where they promoted provincialism by talking of Bengali domination. They also provided support in the formation of Muslim League with religious agenda to counter Indian National Congress. Further, British

strategy of providing separate electorate to Muslims under MorleyMinto Reforms of 1909 too resulted in Hindu-Muslim conflict.

- In several parts, religious distinction coincided with social and class distinction, causing communal distortion. For example, in western Punjab at that time, Muslim landlords opposed Hindu moneylenders while in eastern Bengal, **Muslim jotedars opposed Hindu zamindars**.
- The Britishers also started accepting communal organizations and leaders as the real spokesperson of communities and adopted a policy of non-action against communalism.
- Gradually religiosity became a major contributory factor and it started intruding into the non- religious and non-spiritual areas of life and also beyond the individual's private life.
- Religious revivalism movements in India like the Shuddhi movement among Hindus and Tabligh and Tanzim among Muslims also contributed to polarization.
- The **period between 1923 to 1930** witnessed multiple communal riots in India. Also, political positions such as seats in legislative councils, municipal bodies etc., were provided based on the communal considerations. This communal policy was continued by the British through Communal award in 1932, and to the partition in 1947.
- Manipulation of religious sentiments became prominent during British rule which accentuated religious and cultural differences between the Hindus and Muslims and led to the consolidation of separate communal identities. The British historians also provided a communal and distorted view of Indian history.
- For example- British historian, **James Mill designated** the ancient period of Indian history as the Hindu period (based on Hindu rulers) and the medieval period (1200 AD – 1757AD) as the Muslim period (based on Muslims rulers). It was also described that in the medieval period, there was subjugation and oppression of Hindus.

### **After independence, several incidents have accentuated communalism in India**

- Hindu- Muslim riots after partition, Anti-Sikh riots 1984, demolition of Babri Masjid in 1992, Godhra Riots 2002, Muzaffarnagar riots in Uttar Pradesh in 2013, Delhi riots 2020, etc.
  - Vote bank politics and politics appeasement followed by political parties made communal divisions even more stark. For example, Rath yatra, Shah Bano judgement by court which was overturned by central government through Muslim Women's Act in early 1986.
  - In the contemporary times, issues like conversion and reconversion (Ghar wapsi), emergence of inter-religious marriages (Love-Jihad controversy), religious sentiments related to cow- slaughter (Dadri lynching), misrepresentation of historical evidence, sensationalization of news by media etc. have polarized the society and has resulted in communalism in Indian society.
  - Communalism is especially a significant issue in India because it has been a recurrent source of tension and violence. Though the remnants of communalism belong to colonial times and they can be traced out in contemporary times as well, such incidents could not disturb the harmony of India. This is due to the values of morality and tolerance which are inbuilt in the character of India.
- Contemporary communalism:**
- Communalism which started as a religious conflict between two religions, continued even after partition and exists in society after decades since independence. Political opportunism can be cited as a major reason for this.
  - With the continuing absence of a uniform civil code, there is a deepening perception that different religious communities have divergent and contradictory interests. Consequently, community-based pressure groups bargain for their own community. At the political level, these communities compete for power and resources.
  - This competition, in turn, escalates into a major social divide. Politicians try to turn communities into vote banks and

different communities become watertight compartments.

- External elements (including non-state actors) also have a role in worsening the problem of communalism as such elements try to stoke internal unrest and social instability in India.
- Politics and connivance of international elements combined with socio-economic conditions has turned contemporary communalism into a serious domestic issue. In fact, it is no more a religious conflict but now it encompasses other spheres of Indian life.

### Uniform Civil Code:

- Article 44 of the Indian Constitution refers to the creation of a uniform civil code for the citizens of the country. To give effect to this provision, in the initial years of independence, Prime Minister Nehru had introduced the Hindu Code bill into the Parliament but was met with a huge opposition.
- Hindu Code bill was meant to provide a civil code in place of the Hindu personal law that governed systems like marriage, adoption, re-marriage, hereditary rights, etc. However, it was perceived as an attack on the Hindu religion.
- **Nehru** was also criticized for being soft on the Muslim minority and not including them under the purview of the civil code, as was originally envisaged in the Constitution. The Prime Minister, on the other hand, had wanted to reassure the Muslims who had chosen India and decided to stay back.
- He believed that the roots of Communalism in India are a remnant of colonial socio-economic political structure.
- Examine **“Contemporary communalism is more than a conflict between religious communities.”** the majority had a duty towards the minority and it would be wise to offer concessions to make them feel at ease.
- The controversy, finally was resolved when the Hindu Code Bill was broken down into three subsidiary bills- **The Hindu Marriage Bill (outlawed polygamy and gave provisions for inter-caste marriages and divorces), The Hindu Adoption and Maintenance Bill;**

**and The Hindu Succession Bill. Members of Buddhist, Jain, Christian and Sikh communities also fall under the purview of these laws.**

- There are still demands for the passing of a Uniform Civil Code in order to bring all religions under the same civil laws and also to empower women who are sometimes at a disadvantage due to personal laws of religions.

### Causes of communalism:

- Communalism has diverse underlying causes. Social and cultural differences, for example between the Hindus and the Muslims, result in one treating the cow as sacred while the other treating it as food and sacrificial animal.
- Conversion is another social factor in communalism. The Constitution has provided the citizens the freedom to profess, practice and propagate any religion but when this freedom is used to aggressively increase the influence of one religion over others through conversion, it creates an unhealthy tension between religious communities.
- Economic inequality is another significant ground which projects the interests of two communities as not only distinct, but conflicting as well. A majority of Muslims in India lack scientific and technological education.
- Due to their educational backwardness, they have not been represented sufficiently in public service, industry, and trade etc. This creates a sense of relative deprivation and inequality which prepares the ground for communal feelings through a justification of the community having been side-lined by the state.
- Vote bank politics is another way through which the interests of the communities are projected to be distinct. Use of religious appeals to mobilize people electorally creates a slippery slope for communalization of politics. It can lead to dehumanization of a section of society through political indoctrination.
- Also the government's policy of appeasement of minorities to give them **confidence has backfired**. There has been an increase in communal feelings amongst the majority



population for being sidelined and ignored as equal partners in the development process.

- There are psychological reasons as well, behind the growth of communal sentiments. A feeling of insecurity might arise among minorities simply due to not belonging to a majority community, or a feeling of exclusion might arise because of lack of easy bonding and friendship between the two communities in society, or due to constant bickering between them.
- Moreover, lockdown imposed isolation during the pandemic, also reduced social interactions between people belonging to various communities, which earlier acted as mediums to bridge the divide. As a result, few adverse incidents were extrapolated to stereotype the entire community. For example, the ghettoization of **Tablighi Jamaat and Sikhs** in Nanded (Maharashtra) as corona spreaders.

### Secularism

"I do not want my house to be walled in on all sides and my windows to be stuffed. I want the culture of all lands to be blown about my house as freely as possible. But I refuse to be blown off my feet by any" — Mahatma Gandhi

Secularism is understood as separation of state from religion, or more broadly as zero interference of the state in the matters of religion, and vice-versa. What this implies is that the state treats all citizens equally, without any special consideration for anyone's religion.

Secularism, as a concept, originated in Europe during the period of renaissance. Its origin is traced to reaction against the oppression by the church in the name of religion. Secularism, therefore, sought to separate state from religion. But secularism, as understood in India, has implied giving equal respect to all religions, in line with the practices of the land since time immemorial. India is a birthplace for major religions like Hinduism, Buddhism, Jainism. And Indian society also welcomed faiths and beliefs originating in other lands like Islam and Christianity which, over time, have become a feature of Indian society itself. It originated in the ancient Vedic period based on religious pluralism and later evolved by Ashoka's dhamma, Akbar's sulh-e-kul etc. Even then, the priests and religious heads purely had religious

and moral functions and were not involved in administrative affairs of the State. The modern background of secularism in India has a colonial context though. During British

### Why is it important to separate religion from the State?

- Secularism prevents the majority population belonging to one religion from oppressing the minority and allows minorities to practice their religion. If the majority religious group has access to State power, then it could quite easily use this power and financial resources to discriminate against and prosecute persons of other religions.
- This tyranny of the majority could result in discrimination, coercion and at times even genocide. For instance, state persecution of Rohingyas in Myanmar, who belong to a different religion than Buddhism-the majority religion. Any form of domination based on religion is in violation of the rights that a democratic society guarantees to each and every citizen irrespective of their religion. In addition, we also need to protect the freedom of individuals to exit from their religion, embrace another religion or have the freedom to interpret religious teachings differently. A state which maintains a safe distance from religion becomes a protector for such individuals. Also, contemporary world history has shown us how wars have been fought by the State in the name of religion. This is also evident from the current precarious situations in West Asia which is bearing the brunt of religious jihad.

### The western model of secularism:

- The western model of secularism ensures the separation between political institutions and religion and this separation means complete separation where the state does not interfere in religious affairs at all and religion also does not intervene in the affairs of the state. It originated in response to rampant corruption in the Church as well as its unwarranted interference in state affairs during the Dark Ages. The philosophy of western secularism solely focuses on the rights of a citizen to follow the religion of their choice. Religion and states have a separate sphere of its own. In the

western model of secularism, no public policy will be drafted on the basis of religion. The state cannot aid any religious institution nor it can give any financial support to educational institutions run by religious communities. The State doesn't intervene in the affairs of religion till the time religion is working within the limits of the law. For example, if a religion does not allow the woman to become a priest, then the state can do little about it. If the religion does not allow some community to enter its temple, then the state cannot do anything about it. The State does not give community-based rights or minority rights. This was because; most of the western societies were religiously homogeneous except for the presence of Jews. So, they focused on individual freedom and equality and inter-religious issues were neglected.

### **Indian model of secularism:**

India is a country comprising of various religions such as Hinduism, Islam, Buddhism, Sikhism, Jainism etc. Secularism in practice is one of the most important achievements of independent India as it has ensured equal treatment of people in all aspects regardless of their caste, religion, beliefs, etc. Indian secularism is attributed to the fair and equal treatment of all religions and treating them all as one under the law. For example, Delhi government scheme - Mukhyamantri Tirth Yatra Yojana which provides state funded visit to pilgrimage sites for elderly people. Keeping its deep-rooted diversity in mind, Indian secularism focused on equality. It opposed the oppression of women and Dalits within Hinduism or Indian Islam or Christianity. It deals not only with the religious freedom of individuals but also with the religious freedom of minority communities. Within it, the individual has the right to profess the religion of his/her choice. Religious communities have a right to exist and establish their own culture and educational institutions. We have state-supported religious reforms.

### **Recently Supreme Court judgment allowed the entry of women in Sabarimala Temple, Kerala.**

The Bombay High Court judgment opened Haji Ali Dargah to women. Indian secularism interferes in religion to strike down ill practices of religion and also upholds other fundamental rights. For example, triple talaq has been banned by law. Similarly, our Constitution has banned untouchability, it has also enacted several laws like abolishing child

marriage and also allowing inter-caste marriage within Hinduism.

India has adopted a **very sophisticated policy of religious equality**. It has chosen a positive mode of engagement. State does not owe loyalty to any particular religion nor does it itself uphold any religion as state religion. It is not irreligious or anti-religious but gives equal freedom and protection to all religions. It grants all religious minorities the right to establish and maintain their own educational institutions which may receive assistance from the state. The **7th schedule of Indian Constitution** places religious institutions, **charities and trusts into Concurrent List**, which means that both the central government of India, and various state governments in India can make their own laws about religious institutions, charities and trusts. These strategies are adopted by the state to promote values of peace, freedom, and equality. The Indian Constitution allows for principled state intervention. It means that the state will intervene when its principles of freedom, equality, and peace will be hindered.

Thus, the conception of **Indian and Western models** is vastly different due to differences in time and space of evolution. Each developed largely indigenously so the respective models are suited to their own socio- political needs. As per Ashis Nandy, a better term to explain **Indian secularism** is using the term religious tolerance rather than redefining it through the prism of Western model of secularism. However, with greater migration of refugees and immigrants to the West, the West is beginning to resemble India. Hence, the **current Western conception of secularism** is proving to be myopic as it is overlooking multiculturalism. The Indian model of religious pluralism could hold a lesson for the west that has mired itself in religious stereotyping leading to discrimination and a divided society. Islamophobia for example has been seen to have become a recognised cause of proliferation of terrorist organisations like ISIS. Also, with increasing globalization religiously varied societies have come closer making it necessary to respect different religions along with providing space for their expression. This Indian System of secularism could be a guiding light for the overly radicalized form of secularism of the

west. It could curb the growing xenophobia in the locals, and the threat perception in the migrants. Only because of this system has India managed to keep together the land of 30 million Gods. The idea of '**Sarva Dharma Sambhav**' thus, needs to become a global maxim to sustain social ties in an increasingly global world.

### **The Indian Constitution and secularism:**

As per the Indian Constitution, the State itself does not have any religion. It gives equal importance and extends equal opportunities to all religions, allowing all of them equal opportunities to co-exist and flourish.

The preamble of the Indian Constitution reflects the philosophy of the constitution as it secures to all citizens of India liberty of belief, faith and worship. **Other provisions include:**

1. The State shall not deny to any person equality before the law or equal protection of the laws (Article 14).
2. The State shall not discriminate against any citizen on the ground of religion (Article 15).
3. Equality of opportunity for all citizens in matters of public employment (Article 16).
4. All persons are equally entitled to freedom of conscience and the right to freely profess, practice and propagate any religion (Article 25).
5. Every religious denomination or any of its section shall have the right to manage its religious affairs (Article 26).
6. No person shall be compelled to pay any taxes for the promotion of a particular religion (Article 27).
7. No religious instruction shall be provided in any educational institution maintained by the State (Article 28).
8. Any section of the citizens shall have the right to conserve its distinct language, script or culture (Article 29).
9. All minorities shall have the right to establish and administer educational institutions of their choice (Article 30).
10. The State shall endeavor to secure for all the citizens a Uniform Civil Code (Article 44).

### **Critical view Indian secularism:**

1. **Western Import:** A major criticism is that secularism in India is borrowed from the west

and doesn't suit Indian culture. But given that we successfully adopted parliamentary democracy from the west and molded it in an Indian way to suit our interest, this criticism is not well rounded. In the west, it was the Church-state separation which was central and in countries such as India, the idea of peaceful coexistence of different religious communities has been important.

2. **Minoritism:** Another criticism is that Indian secularism favors minorities for no historical reasons unlike Europe where many minority nationalities got boxed into territorial nation-states. However, in the Indian constitutional scheme, the special arrangement by the states intends to treat minorities with the same respect and dignity with which all others are being treated. Here the rights of minorities need not be nor should be viewed as special privileges.

3. **Interventionist:** Indian secularism is said to be coercive with excessive interference with the religious freedom of communities. But Indian secularism is not based on the traditional notion of total separation between religion and state. Indian secularism justifies interference on the grounds such as a personal law treating women unequally and unjustly, being against morality or public health such as human sacrifice or animal cruelty. The state here acts as a facilitator by supporting liberal and democratic voices within every religion.

4. **Anti-religious:** Some experts argue that Indian secularism is anti-religious. But Indian secularism is against institutionalized religious domination and this can't be dubbed as being anti-religious. It is also said that Indian secularism threatens religious identity. But the intention of Indian secularism is to promote religious freedom and equality. Although dogmatic, violent, fanatical, exclusivist and hatred-fostering beliefs and practices are intended to be suppressed. The real question is not whether something is undermined but whether what is undermined is intrinsically worthy or unworthy.



There are several factors acting as hindrance to the secular fabric of India. The polarization of people on religious lines, appeal to religion and caste based identities even for secular interests by political leaders and parties is a big cause for concern. For example, riots such as in Muzaffarnagar, Kandhamal, and Gujarat, etc.

Moreover, rationalism, science are opposed by clergy, vested interests and feudal elements so as to perpetuate their monopoly. Religious revivalism and fundamentalism, missions of conversions and re conversions also drive people to narrow mind-sets. Failure of the government in creating just economic order leading to poverty, ignorance, illiteracy, population explosion, environmental pollution, jobs has led to a sense of injustice. Not only this, attempts to subvert history, distorting textbooks affect young minds negatively.

Neighbouring countries are many times instrumental in fanning communalism, terrorism in country. eg state sponsored terrorism by Pakistan, ISIS, etc. India today has more than 200 million users on social media, which has also become a handy tool to disseminate hate speeches, fake news and hence communal propaganda.

#### **Strengthening peace and harmony in Indian society:**

States should tackle riots with promptness, grit and determination. Adequate manpower deployment, detailed standard operating procedures (SOPs), contingency plans should be kept ready in sensitive/hypersensitive areas. Economic disparities should be reduced by dedicated efforts in job creation for youth. Legislature should strengthen hands of Election Commission to bar parties and individuals making religious appeals to voters even during non-election period. Inter-religious education at school level with emphasis on sacrifices and hardships of all religious communities and their contribution towards freedom and development of the country need to be focused in the books of history. Community festivals like Durga Puja in West Bengal (wherein different communities participate in idol making etc.) could be utilized to enhance cooperation among people. We should abide by **Article 51A of our Constitution which states it is a fundamental duty** of every citizen to promote harmony among people transcending religious diversities. We should not pay heed to hate speeches online and people should be sensitized to differentiate between free speech and hate speech.

UN has declared the 1st week of February as **“World Interfaith Harmony Week”**. It should be celebrated at all social gatherings and issues such as processions, use of loudspeakers, interfaith marriages should be dealt with a mature mind-set under guidance of laws. Revival of the National Integration Council (NIC 1960) and **National Foundation for communal harmony (NFCH 1992)** and their regular meetings is the need of the hour.

Justice delayed is justice denied, therefore, judicial remedies should be prompt and effective so as to instill confidence among people. The criminal justice system in the country should be made free from politicization and graft. Media is one of the main stakeholders in ensuring peace. Curbs on dissemination of hateful material on social media such as Facebook, WhatsApp and mainstream media should be put into place. Editors’ guild should **make self-regulations** in this regard both for unbiased coverage and for a ban on provocative headlines and non-factual reporting. India is a nursery of many blended cultures, it is hope of all exploited races on Earth, therefore it is high time to bring **Communal Violence (Prevention, Control and Rehabilitation of Victims) Bill, 2011**, back to table so that responsibility could be fixed for any untoward incident and communal harmony could be secured.

Given the issues of **communalism and the diversity and plurality of India**, adoption of secularism has been a blessing as people can express their opinions freely. Being part of their identity, people can openly profess or practice the religion of their choice or choose not to practice any religion at all. But it needs to be understood that any state cannot be truly secular with secularism just written in its books. The ideology has to be accepted with grace by society and implemented with equal application for all sections of the people, and all communities. Keeping a check on the governmental bodies for any unfair use of religious influence to gain power is also needed. The young generation can more fully embrace the importance of the concept of secularism if they are taught about the struggles and sacrifices of our countrymen in establishing and sustaining a pluralistic, modern Republic of India. As a popular song from yesteryears goes: **‘hum laaye hain toofan se kashti nikaal ke, tum desh ko rakhna mere bachchon sambhaal ke’**.

## 8

## Education

**Introduction**

"Education is the most powerful weapon you can use to change the world" - Nelson Mandela According to UNESCO, education is the process of facilitating learning, or the acquisition of knowledge, skills, value, beliefs, and habits. It is a discipline concerned with methods of teaching and learning in schools or school-like environments. The most important role of education is to facilitate social and economic progress.

Education, in its broadest sense, is the most crucial input for empowering people, especially youth, with knowledge and skills which will help them in gaining access to productive employment in the future.

All individuals are entitled to an education. Education leads to individual freedom and empowerment, which in turn yields significant social development gains and makes an individual self-reliant.

Education is seen as the foundation of a society, enabling social prosperity, political stability and economic wealth. Education is therefore increasingly being viewed as the most basic right across the globe which is also essential for exercising other human rights.

**Various Constitutional Provisions**

In order to understand the importance of education and also in order to implement education in a more prudent manner, some provisions have been adopted in our Constitution and are discussed below:

**Fundamental Rights**

1. **Article 21A:** Right to elementary education.
2. **Article 28:** Freedom from attending religious instruction or worship in certain educational institutions.
3. **Article 29:** This article provides equality of opportunity in educational institutions.

4. **Article 30:** Right of minorities to establish and administer educational institutions of their own.

**Directive Principles**

1. **Article 41:** Right to work, to education and to public assistance in certain cases.
2. **Article 45:** Provision for free and compulsory education for children and provision for early childhood care and education to children below the age of six years.
3. **Article 46:** It provides for special care to the promotion of education and economic interests of the scheduled caste, scheduled tribes and the weaker sections of society.

**Fundamental Duties**

1. **Article 51 A(k):** A parent or guardian to provide opportunities for education to his child or, as the case may be, ward between the age of six and fourteen years.

**Other Articles**

1. **Article 337:** This provides for special provision with respect to educational grants for the benefit of the Anglo-Indian community.
2. **Article 350A:** This article relates to facilities for instruction in mother tongue at primary stage.
3. **Article 350B:** It provides for a special offer for linguistic minorities.

**Amendments:**

1. **42nd Amendment Act 1976:** Education was shifted from State List to Concurrent List
2. **86th Amendment Act 2002:** Right to Education (inserted 21A and 51k)
3. **93rd Amendment Act 2006:** Amended Article 15, which provides reservation for SC, ST and OBC in private institutions. (including self-financed but excluding minority educational institutions and it also nullified Supreme court's judgment in Inamdar case that

State cannot impose reservation on private unaided institutions.

### **Right to Education Act**

Education sharpens our innate abilities and converts them into responsible citizens. It is, therefore, necessary that the parents and society should protect the child with the utmost care and provide them education. A very conducive environment, free from hunger, disease, and oppression needs to be ensured for children in which they can have the full opportunity to grow in full bloom. The enactment of the Right of children to free and Compulsory Education (RTE) Act, 2009 in India was an important step and defining event in that direction.

Article 21-A and the Right to Education Act came into effect on 1st April 2010. The title of the RTE Act includes the words 'free and compulsory'. 'Free education' implies that no child, other than a child who has been admitted by his or her parents to a school which is not administratively or financially supported by the government, will be liable to pay any kind of fee or expenses or charges which may prevent him or her from pursuing and completing elementary education. 'Compulsory education' makes it obligatory for the appropriate governments and local authorities to provide and ensure admission, attendance and completion of elementary education for all children in the 6-14 age group.

With this Act, India has progressed towards a rights-based framework that makes a legal obligation on the State and Central governments to implement this fundamental right of a child, as enshrined in Article 21A of the Constitution, in accordance with the provisions of the Right to Education Act.

### **Some of the important provisions of the Act are:**

1. Free and compulsory education to all children of India in the age group of 6 to 14 years.
2. No child shall be held back, expelled or required to pass a board examination until the completion of his/her elementary education.
3. If a child above 6 years of age has not yet been admitted in any school or could not complete his or her elementary education, then he or she should be admitted in a class appropriate to his or her age. However, if a case may be wherein a child is directly admitted in the

class appropriate to his or her age, then, in order to be at par with others, he or she should have a right to receive special training within such time limits as may be prescribed. It is provided further, that a child so admitted to elementary education will be entitled to free education till the completion of elementary education even after 14 years.

4. **Proof of age for admission:** For the purpose of admission to elementary education, the age of a child shall be determined on the basis of his/her birth certificate issued in accordance with the provisions of birth. However, no child will be denied admission in a school for lack of age proof.
5. A child who completes his/her elementary education shall be awarded a certificate.
6. A fixed student-teacher ratio needs to be decided.
7. Twenty-five per cent reservation for economically disadvantaged communities, for admission to Class I in all private schools, should be undertaken.
8. School teachers should possess adequate professional degrees within five years or else they would be suspended.
9. School infrastructure (wherever there are issues) should be improved every 3 years, else recognition will be cancelled.
10. Financial burden shall be shared between the state and the central government
11. It prohibits (a) physical punishment and mental harassment; (b) screening procedures for admission of children; (c) capitation fee; (d) private tuition by teachers and (e) running of schools without recognition.
12. It provides for the development of curriculum in consonance with the Constitutional values, in order to ensure the all-round development of the child, with a focus on building on the child's knowledge, potentiality, and talent and making the child free of fear, trauma, and anxiety through a system of child-friendly and child-centered learning.



**Issues associated with RTE:**

Over the years many basic issues and implementation challenges have emerged in the Right to Education Act, 2009. Some of the important issues are discussed below:

1. **Why only 6 – 14; why not 0 – 18 years:** The Act allows only children between the ages 6-14 to get the right to education. It leaves out younger kids (0-6) and the older ones (14-18) despite the fact that India is a signatory to the U.N. Charter that states clearly that free education should be made compulsory for all children up to the age of 18 years. Education up to the age 14 is not at all sufficient for a person to lead a minimally decent life.
2. **Out of school children – gender bias:** In the RTE age group, the traditional gender norms force girls into helping with household chores and taking care of younger siblings. This leads to irregular attendance and eventual dropouts. The culture of early marriage, lack of security in schools and low aspirations of educating girls also pushes them out of school. Of those who manage to stay in school till 14, about 1/3 do not enroll further. One probable cause for them seems to be the fact that only 14% elementary schools (classes I to VIII) in rural India offer secondary grades (IX and X) and only 6% offer (classes XI and XII).
3. **Children with special needs (CWSN) left out of RTE:** The Right to Education Act, 2009 has no provision to provide education to children with disabilities – more correctly, children with special needs (CWSN).
4. **Status of poor kids in private schools:** The RTE Act, 2009 opens the doors of private schools for children from weaker backgrounds. But the main challenge comes from the attitude of private school administrators. Moreover, there are no provisions to bear the overhead expenses such as uniform, books, stationery, etc. of children attending a private school.
5. **The RTE Act appears mostly input oriented with little focus on quality of learning:** The Right to Education Act is perceived to be excessively input-focused rather than oriented towards outcomes. Although it guarantees universal admission of children, but it does not promise quality delivery of education.
6. **Even though the Act** stipulates that children missing out on education years should be admitted to classes based on their age, but it does not lay out the details for the creation of a bridging course to ensure that students are taught the subjects they missed and are able to adapt to the new classes.
7. **The Act requires every** government and aided school to form a School Management Committee (SMC) which shall mostly be comprised of parents and will be responsible for planning to manage the operations of the school. However, this can be a burden for the poor parents who would not be able to volunteer their time and effort as is expected from SMC members

---

**Major Amendments to RTE Act**


---

- ➡ In order to focus on quality education, the Central government has amended the RTE Rules to include the reference on learning outcomes based on classes and subjects. These would serve as a guideline for States and UTs to ensure that all children acquire appropriate learning levels. The RTE Act, 2009 was also amended in 2017 to ensure that all teachers acquire the minimum qualifications prescribed under the Act by 31st March 2019.
- ➡ This amendment scrapped the “no detention” policy, which ensured that no student could be held back (or failed) in a class until the end of elementary education (that is Standard 8th). The government is placing a lot of emphasis on the development and provision of e-content for students and also training of teachers, headmasters, and Principals.

### ***National Education Policy***

- The first National Policy on Education was framed in 1968 and then in 1986, which was later modified in 1992.
- Since then several socio-economic-cultural changes have taken place which call for a revision of the policy.
- The Government of India has therefore, brought out the National Education Policy, 2020, to meet the changing dynamics of the people's requirement with regards to quality education, research and innovation, aiming to make India a knowledge superpower. The policy also aims to eliminate the shortage of manpower in science, technology, academics, and industry and to equip all students with the necessary skills and knowledge.
- The need for the new educational policy was to address some of the key challenges in the education sector. Research from around the world has highlighted the importance of early childhood education. Yet, participation in pre-school education in India has remained low. Unsatisfactory learning outcomes due to poor quality of education are also a matter of great concern. India is one of the youngest nations in the world with more than 54 percent of its total population below 25 years of age.
- This makes it necessary for the youth in the country to be equipped with the skills and knowledge to enter the workforce through adequate education and training. Still, the institutional arrangements to support technical and vocational education programmes remain quite insufficient.
- There is also a growing realization about the existence of a serious disconnect
- between the prevailing school and higher education syllabus and the curricular thrusts that are actually needed for promoting the acquisition of relevant skills by students, to get decent work and live a better life in a rapidly changing world.
- Also, the use of Information and Communication Technology (ICT) in education remains limited and there is a need to accelerate efforts to use ICT for

fostering quality education. The current teacher education and training programmes are also inappropriate in terms of equipping the teachers with the competencies required to carry out their duties in diverse social, economic, cultural and technological environments.

- Though there have been substantial gains in pre-school enrolment, children from disadvantaged population groups still lack access to pre-school education. Further, children from economically disadvantaged groups are more likely to receive less opportunity to enroll for pre-primary education. Several studies have reported that the challenges in education governance are exemplified by teacher absenteeism, delayed flow of funds to schools and administrative incapacities. Capacity constraints relating to effective programme planning and implementation continue to be a key issue.

***The draft National Education Policy (NEP), 2016*** was based on the T.S.R. Subramanian report. However, NEP 2020 is based on recommendations of both Kasturirangan and T.S.R. Subramanian committees. It lays emphasis on reforms in education at all levels from pre-primary to higher education. It aims to bring transformation in the education system of India in line with contemporary needs. NEP, national education policy 2020 will replace existing education policy which was formulated in 1986. Considering vast changes in technology, demography and aspirations of people, this reform is the need of the day. It also aims to address current challenges Indian the education system faces like lack of resources, capacity, mismatch between education and skills needed for jobs.

### ***Major Provisions Of NEP, National Education Policy 2020***

#### ***School education:***

1. Universalization of education by 2030 through 100% GER (Gross Enrollment Ratio) from pre-primary to secondary.

2. Open schooling system (no admission requirements, NIOS is example) for out of school children.
3. 5+3+3+4 curriculum system replacing existing 10+2 system.
  - a. 3-8 years of age: 3 years pre-school education + Classes 1 and 2
  - b. 8-11 years of age: classes 3 to 5
  - c. 11-14 years of age: classes 6 to 8
  - d. 14-18 years of age: Classes 9-12
4. Focus on foundational Literacy and Numeracy; extra-curriculars; vocational education and multidisciplinary approach to arts, science and commerce in high school
  - a. Vocational education to start from class 6 with internships
  - b. Curriculum will include 21st century skills like coding.
5. Teaching in mother tongue upto class 5 with no imposition of any language.
6. 360-degree holistic progress card for tracking learning outcomes.
7. Teacher education:
  - a. 4 year B.Ed. qualification to be mandatory from 2030 for teachers
  - b. National Curriculum Framework for Teacher Education, NCFTE 2021 to be formulated
5. National Research Foundation(NRF)as an apex body for research capacity building.
6. HECI (Higher education commission of India) as umbrella regulator except for legal and medical education. It will have four verticals of:
  - a. National Higher Education Regulatory Council (NHERC) for regulation
  - b. General Education Council (GEC) for standard setting
  - c. Higher Education Grants Council (HEGC) for funding
  - d. National Accreditation Council (NAC) for accreditation
7. Phasing out affiliation system in 15 years
8. Graded autonomy to colleges will be provided as per a stage wise mechanism.

#### Other:

1. Increasing public expenditure on education (Centre and states) to 6% of GDP at the earliest.
- National Educational Technology Forum (NETF) to promote use of tech in education – learning, assessment, planning and administration
3. Gender Inclusion Fund for advancing gender equality in education.
4. Special education zones for disadvantaged regions and groups. Financial incentives will be given to SC, ST, OBC and other disadvantaged groups.
5. Promotion of multilingualism in schools and colleges.
6. National institutes for Pali, Prakrit and Persian to be set up along with institutes for translation and interpretation, for knowledge creation in Indic systems and languages.

#### Higher education:

1. GER to be raised to 50% by 2035.
  2. Broad based, multi-disciplinary, holistic UG (Undergraduate) education: Provisions of flexible curriculum; integration of vocational education; multiple entry and exit points with respective degrees; UG education period between 3-4 years
  3. Academic bank of credits to enable transfers of credits between institutions
  4. Multidisciplinary Education and Research Universities (MERUs) for global quality multidisciplinary education
- It recognizes the importance of preschool education in the future of a child through 5+3+3+4 structure. It also recognizes the importance of mother tongue upto class 5, which has an impact on learning outcomes for the child. In the context of increasing demand for English as a medium of instruction, this brings balance by not neglecting the mother tongue. It promotes multilingualism which is proven to have a positive impact on brain development.



It also emphasizes that vocational education since class 6 is needed. With only 30% GER in higher education, the rest of the students need employable skills. Vocational education aids this.

Hurdle of blue collarization of vocations in India must be overcome for this to succeed. Its provisions for reforming teacher education are timely as multiple reports on education point to lack of quality in teacher education. It has a multidisciplinary and research approach to education which is crucial for the 21st century.

Areas like Nano technology, bio technology, robotics, artificial intelligence all need this approach. Emphasis Technology can increase access to quality education. It recognizes the need for flexibility of education. This is important in the 21st century with high mobility and alternate ways of learning. Steps like Open schooling system, multiple entry and exit points in UG education, use of technological resources aid in this flexibility.

Regulatory reforms by emphasis on transparency, quality, self-assessment and voluntary declarations reduce the regulatory burden on education. A single regulatory body with 4 verticals will aid in this lean but effective regulation. No child left behind through focus on gender equality and disadvantaged groups, is the need of the hour. Gender Inclusion Fund and Special education zones aid in this. Focus on long neglected Indian languages and knowledge systems (tribals etc.) will advance cultural and scientific knowledge.

Transformational vision proposed in NEP 2020 requires huge resources in creation of infrastructure, personnel, and institutions. NEP2020 has set a target of 6% of GDP as a target at the earliest. This is a challenge in the current fiscal position of states and center due to COVID pandemic. But political will must be shown to realize the education transformation in NEP, 2020.

---

### Overview of Education in India

---

#### Primary Education

➔ Primary or elementary education is typically the first stage of formal education. It is imparted immediately after preschool and followed by secondary education. Pre-

school or kindergarten includes Pre-Nursery, Nursery, Prep or Lower Kindergarten and Upper Kindergarten. In India, schools provide primary education from Class 1 to Class 8. The children in these classes are generally aged between 6 and 15 years. With the passage of the Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act 2009, India has made significant progress in access to schooling and enrollment rates in primary education in recent years. Under the Act, education for children from 6 to 14 years of age or up to Class 8 has been made free by the government. Kerala has become the first Indian state to achieve 100 percent primary education.

#### Annual Status of Education Report (ASER):

➔ It is a nationwide survey of rural education and learning outcomes in terms of reading and arithmetic skills in the age group of 5-16 years. It has been conducted by the NGO Pratham since the last 15 years. In 2016, ASER switched to an alternate-year cycle where the "basic" ASER is conducted every other year (2016, 2018) and in alternate years ASER focuses on a different aspect of children's schooling and learning. In the backdrop of the pandemic, the survey was conducted via phone calls in 2020, reaching 52,227 rural households with school-age children in 26 States and 4 Union Territories. The key findings of the 15th Report (2020) are as follows:

1. **Access to textbooks:** According to the survey conducted in September, 2020, 20% of rural children have no textbooks at home. This proportion of students having textbooks is higher among students enrolled in government schools (84.1%) than in private schools (72.2%). In Andhra Pradesh, less than 35% of children had textbooks, and only 60% had textbooks in Rajasthan. More than 98% of students had textbooks in West Bengal, Nagaland and Assam.
2. **Enrolment:** The survey found that 5.3% of rural children aged 6-10 years had not yet enrolled in school in 2020, in comparison to just 1.8% in 2018. Non-enrolment visible mostly among the youngest children (age 6

and 7), may be due to delay in admissions owing to pandemic. Among 15-16 year-olds, however, enrolment levels are actually slightly higher than in 2018. Enrolment patterns also show a slight shift toward government schools, with private schools seeing a drop in enrolment in all age groups. 55 per cent children in the 6-14 age groups are enrolled in government schools, up from 66.42 per cent in 2018. Proportion of boys enrolled in government schools rose from 62.8% in 2018 to 66.4% in 2020. Proportion of girls enrolled in government schools rose from 70% to 73%.

3. **Smartphones related:** As many as 24.3 percent of the children said they had not received any learning material from the school in the week the survey was held because they had no smartphone. 6% of students in government schools were without access to a smartphone. A surge in the use of smartphones (as compared to 2018) has not been accompanied by greater access. Smartphone ownership has almost doubled from 2018 thus it is not only about technology, a third of children with smartphone access still did not receive any learning materials. Regardless of school type, WhatsApp was the most common medium through which activities and materials were received. However, this proportion was much higher among children in private schools (87.2%) than those in government schools (67.3%). Almost 40% of children in low education households got no materials and did no learning, compared to 17% of high education families.
4. **Learning activities:** In the week of the survey, one in three rural children had done no learning activity at all. About two in three had no learning materials or activity given by their school that week, and only one in ten had access to live online classes.
5. **Other observations:** Inherited disadvantages continue to affect the quality of learning, low education of families affecting their children's education. Students in rural areas have received very marginal assistance in the form of structured learning from teachers. They

mostly had to rely on parents and siblings to study at home. Students, specifically belonging to lower classes, could use the safety of the open countryside to learn a variety of topics by doing themselves, under guidance from teachers. Observational learning like that could create a strong foundation.

---

### *National Achievement Survey*

---

- Aimed at understanding the health of the education system in government and government aided schools, National Achievement Survey is a representative sample of schools from all districts in India. National Achievement Surveys (NAS) was conducted for classes III, V and VIII, for the first time in November 2017, to assess the learning outcomes of students in government and aided schools in all subjects. But NAS does not assess the individual student performance. The survey test booklets had 45 questions for Classes III and V related to language, mathematics and 60 questions for Class VIII in Mathematics, Language, Sciences and Social Science. The competency based test questions reflected the learning outcomes developed by the NCERT which were recently incorporated in the RTE Act by the Government of India.
- In Mathematics, students were assessed on five basic operations i.e. addition (of 2- and 3- digit numbers), subtraction (of 3-digit numbers with and without borrowing), multiplication (of 2-digit numbers by a single digit), division and number placement. They were also given questions on geometry, patterns, measurement, money, and data handling. High scores were obtained in problems based on money, data handling, patterns, and addition while low scores were obtained in problems based on division and place value. Overall, high scores in mathematics questions were obtained by southern states (like Kerala, Tamil Nadu, Karnataka), UTs (like Daman & Diu, Dadra

& Nagar Haveli and Puducherry), and some North-East States (Tripura and Mizoram). Overall, low scores in mathematical questions were obtained by Chhattisgarh, Bihar, Madhya Pradesh, Jammu & Kashmir, Rajasthan, Haryana, and Odisha.

- In Languages, students were assessed on their abilities in listening (multiple choice questions based on a passage read aloud), word recognition (matching the picture to the correct word from two given options) and reading comprehension (reading a story/advertisement to locate information, interpret and infer). Overall, 65% of Class III students were able to listen to a passage with understanding, 86% were able to recognize words and 59% were able to read a passage and interpret meanings from it. For listening, the high scores (above 70%) were achieved by Tripura, West Bengal, Daman & Diu, Mizoram, and Gujarat.
- The low scores (**below 58%**) were in **Jammu & Kashmir, Chhattisgarh**, Bihar, Arunachal Pradesh, and Chandigarh. For word recognition, the highest performance was by Mizoram, Kerala, Tripura, Goa, and Meghalaya, while the lowest was by Bihar, Jammu & Kashmir, Chhattisgarh, Odisha, and Rajasthan. For reading comprehension, the highest scores were obtained by Puducherry, D&N Haveli, Daman & Diu, Tamil Nadu, and Mizoram, while the lowest was obtained by Chhattisgarh, Bihar, Uttarakhand, Haryana and Rajasthan. There are other issues as well.
- The RTE act has called for sufficient infrastructure, but less than 5% of schools have all the 9 facilities mentioned in the act. A study of 188 government-run primary schools found that 59 per cent of the schools had no drinking water, 89 percent had no toilets and over 60 % had no playgrounds. Around 25 percent of teachers remain absent every day. The quality of teachers is also important for the learning outcomes but the District Information system for education (DISE) data shows that only 69 % of all school teachers in the country have a graduate degree or more. One of the greatest challenges today in primary school education

is to make the students capable of handling modern situations while their syllabus is still designed for life a few decades back. As per UNESCO data, India has one of the lowest public expenditure rates on education per student, especially compared to other Asian countries like China.

---

### ***Steps Taken By The Government***

---

- Several steps have been taken by the government in order to improve primary education. So, that education as a tool can be used for the future generation, development of students as well as for India. **Sarva Shiksha Abhiyaan (SSA)** is Government of India's flagship program for achievement of Universalization of Elementary Education (UEE) in a time bound manner. The main objectives of SSA include that all children should either be in a school or an education guarantee centre of an alternate school, or an 'Back-to-School' camp by 2003. All children of the appropriate age would fulfil five years of primary schooling by 2007 and eight years of elementary schooling by 2010. Focus is on elementary education of satisfactory quality which will be considered to be beneficial for life. It also aims to bridge all gender and social class gaps at primary stage by 2007 and at elementary education level by 2010. SSA targets to have universal retention in schools both primary and elementary, by 2010.
- **However**, there are a large number of teacher vacancies under SSA, which adversely affects the Implementation of the scheme. There is also a shortfall in the infrastructure, for example, lack of pucca buildings, separate toilet facilities for boys & girls, etc., required for the implementation of SSA. Contrary to the recommendations of the 14th Finance Commission, the states have failed to earmark funds for priority areas in education out of the increased fund devolution to them.



The enrolment is now near universal, but the learning outcomes are still far from satisfactory, i.e., only about half the children in standard V could do a two-digit subtraction problem with borrowing.

- ⇒ **Shagun Portal:** Its main aim is to capture and showcase innovations and progress in the Elementary Education sector of India by continuous monitoring of the flagship scheme - Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan (SSA). It provides a platform for all stakeholders to learn from each other, and instil a positive competitive spirit among all the States and UTs. This Portal also enables the Government of India and the State and UT Departments of education to conduct real-time assessments which normal paper-based monitoring mechanisms did not allow.
- ⇒ **Padhe Bharat Badhe Bharat** can be regarded as a countrywide programme being implemented under the aegis of the Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan. It has normally been seen that kids who are unable to read during their early education tend to be bad in other subjects as well. The programme looks to improve the reading and writing skills of children in classes I and II, along with their mathematics skills.
- ⇒ **Rashtriya Avishkar Abhiyan (RAA)**, is launched by Ministry of Human Resource Development. It is a framework converging School Education and Higher Education, which is aimed at encouraging children towards learning and developing their interest in Science and Mathematics. One of the important interventions under Rashtriya Avishkar Abhiyan is strengthening of school Science and Mathematics laboratories, through the **Rashtriya Madhyamik Shiksha Abhiyan (RMSA)**. Further, under RMSA, mathematics and science kits to schools shall be provided to schools, and Science Fairs/Exhibitions and Talent Search competitions shall be conducted at the district level. Interventions targeting school visits to higher institutions and learning enhancement measures for students have also been approved.

- ⇒ **Vidyanjali** is a school volunteer programme and an initiative of the Ministry of Human Resource Development of India to boost community and private sector participation in government schools. Under the programme, volunteers, including NRIs, retired teachers, government officials, defense personnel, professionals will offer their services for co-scholastic activities for **children from class I to VIII**. It is the project launched under the aegis of the Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan by the Department of School Education and Literacy.
- ⇒ **Mid-Day Meal (MDM)**– The National Programme of Nutritional Support to Primary Education (NP- NSPE) was launched as a Centrally Sponsored Scheme on 15th August 1995 in order to enhance enrolment, retention, attendance of children and also simultaneously improve their nutritional levels. In 2001 MDMS became a cooked **Mid-Day Meal Scheme** under which every child in every Government and Government-aided primary school was to be served a prepared Mid-Day Meal with a minimum content of 300 calories of energy and 8-12 gram protein per day for a minimum of 200 days. The Scheme was further extended in 2002 to cover not only children studying in Government, Government aided and local body schools, but also children studying in **Education Guarantee Scheme (EGS) and Alternative & Innovative Education (AIE)** centers. In October 2007, the Scheme was extended to cover children of upper primary classes (**i.e. class VI to VIII**) studying in 3,479 Educationally Backwards Blocks. The nutritional norm for the upper primary stage was fixed at 700 Calories and 20 grams of protein. The Scheme was extended to all areas across the country. The scheme has been discussed in detail in the section on hunger and Nutrition issues.

---

### Teacher Training And Education

---

Educating teachers is essential in order to make our education system more vibrant, and helping teachers to equip them with modern knowledge in the era of globalization. There are many problems and issues plaguing the system of teacher

education. Teacher preparation has been a subject of discussion at all levels, from the government, ministries, schools, regulatory bodies, to teachers themselves. A very small time period is provided for teacher's training in India, about one year after the graduation - the effective session being of six to seven months only. Moreover, the main purpose of a teacher education programme is to develop a healthy attitude, value and broad-based interest which is not possible during the short duration. A better selection method would also improve the quality of training. Some suggestions include:

- (a) Test of General Knowledge should be applied.
- (b) Candidates should be interviewed.
- (c) Test in school subjects.
- (d) Test of intelligence should be administered
- (e) Test of language.
- (f) Aptitude; interest and attitude inventory should be administered.

➤ The current training programme does not provide proper opportunities to the student teachers to develop competency because the organizers of teacher's training programme are not aware of the present problems of schools. So there should be a close matching between the work schedule of the teacher in the programme and the school adopted for teacher preparation in a training college.

➤ The teacher training programmes do not emphasize the knowledge of the basic subject. The whole teaching practice remains indifferent with regard to the subject knowledge of the student teacher. The State Education Department have no data on the basis of which they may work out the desired intake for their institutions. There is a considerable lag between the demand and supply of teachers. This has created the problem of unemployment. Research in education has been considerably neglected. The research conducted is of low quality. Before undertaking any research, the teacher programmes are not studied properly. Mostly candidates do not have the requisite motivation and academic background for a well-deserved entry in the teaching profession. Teacher education has become isolated from schools and current

development in school education, which has been observed by the education commission. The schools consider the teacher education department as an alien institution and not a nursery for the professional development of school teachers. These departments do not care for the sounders of pedagogy involved in the procedure but only observe the formality of finishing the prescribed number of lessons.

➤ In India many steps have been taken to improve the quality of teacher education. Government should also increase its investment for establishing **teacher education institutions (TEIs)** and increase the institutional capacity of teacher preparation. Government may explore the possibility of instituting a transparent procedure of pre-entry testing of candidates to the pre-service teacher education programme, keeping in view the variation in local conditions. Duration of the Programme of Teacher Education needs to be enhanced. The first professional degree/diploma should be offered in face to face mode only. There is also a need to develop broad based norms for qualification of teacher educators. Opportunities need to be created for teaching practitioners to teach in teacher education institutions. An urgent need is to develop a comprehensive programme for continuing professional development of secondary school teachers. A Teacher Education assessment and Accreditation Centre (TEAAC) needs to be set-up. Every teacher education institute can have a dedicated school attached to it as a laboratory.

**Step taken by the government** for teacher training include Diksha – National Digital Infrastructure for Teachers to empower them. It provides offline/online training for teachers, student teachers and teacher educators. It will also provide a great platform to all teachers to improve their quality of study. On this portal, teachers can make content and share with each other. Prashikshak Education Portal was launched with a vision to strengthen District Institutes of Education and Training (DIETs) and bring quality teachers into the Indian school education system. It was established

through joint collaboration between the Ministry of Human Resource Development and the **Central Square Foundation**. Amendment of the RTE Act for Training of In-service Untrained Teachers specifies all school teachers to possess minimum educational qualifications which is laid down by National Council of Teacher Education. Those who aren't qualified have time until 31st March, 2019 to clear out all the prescribed rules to qualifications. This amendment to RTE Act, 2009 will enable in-service untrained elementary teachers to complete their training and ensure that all teachers at the elementary level in the country have a certain minimum standard of qualifications. This would ultimately result in improvement in overall quality of teachers, teaching processes and consequently learning outcomes of children.

- This will reinforce the Government's emphasis on improvement of quality of elementary education. For the improvement of schools, the government has started Shaala Siddhi or the **National Programme on School Standards and Evaluation (NPSSE)**. It is a comprehensive instrument for school evaluation leading to school improvement. It aims to enable schools to evaluate their performance in a more focused and strategic manner and facilitate them to make professional judgments for improvement. The programme's objective is to establish and refer to an agreed set of standards and to provide clear pathways for each school for self-evaluation, by focussing on key performance domains and their core standards for school evaluation.
- The structure of the Framework is simple yet flexible and lends itself to both self and external evaluation. Shaala Darpan is presently under implementation through **National Informatics Centre Services Inc. (NICSI)**. The objective of this project is to provide services based on School Management Systems to Students, Parents, and Communities.
- e-Pathshala has been developed by NCERT for showcasing and disseminating all educational e-resources including textbooks, audio, video, periodicals and a variety of other print and

non-print material through the website and mobile app. All the concerned stakeholders such as students, teachers, educators, and parents can access e-books through multiple technology platforms i.e. mobile phones, tablets and on the web through laptops and desktops. All the NCERT books have been digitized and uploaded. In September, 2021, the Prime Minister launched a series of new initiatives under the National Education Policy. Indian Sign Language dictionary was launched by the Indian Sign Language Research and Training centre of DPwD (Department of Empowerment of Persons with Disabilities). It has 10,000 words in it. It was also accompanied by the launch of the Talking Books (audiobooks for the visually impaired). School Quality Assessment and Accreditation Framework (SQAACF) of CBSE was launched to help in bridging the inequality in education. It would also address the deficiency of the absence of a common scientific framework for various dimensions. These dimensions include curricula, pedagogy, assessment, inclusive practices and governance process. NISTHA teachers' training programme for NIPUN Bharat is aimed at training the teachers on new systems and techniques. The Vidyanjali Portal will be used for facilitating education volunteers, donors and CSR (Corporate Social Responsibility) contributors for school development. It is the platform for the country to achieve 'SabkaSaath, Sabka Vikas, Sabka Vishwas' with 'SabkaPrayas'. To sum up, steps need to be taken to make Primary Education more inclusive. We need to focus more on our Indian Education system and it needs serious reforms and changes.

- The funding should focus on progress towards goals, such as improving learning outcomes of children in elementary schools. We need to improve public expenditure rates on education per student. We need to improve the quality of the teacher by providing proper teacher training. The policy should shift its approach from input-based expenditure to



outcome-focused achievement. The pilot project of establishing Smart Classes in government schools must be initiated to make the teaching-learning process more effective through computer enabled techniques. The states must proportionately adjust the increased devolution of funds for education.

### Secondary and Senior Secondary Education

➤ **Secondary education in India** begins after eight years of elementary education and is divided into two years of secondary education (classes IX and X) and two years of senior secondary education (classes XI and XII). National Achievement Survey (NAS) for Class X was conducted by the National Council of Educational Research and Training (NCERT) for the year 2018. This survey is conducted in order to inspect the result of learning in the country. As per the survey, students of class 10 have performed the worst in mathematics. In the average performance, Andhra Pradesh performs the best at 40.94 percent while Sikkim gives the lowest outcome with 27 percent. The performance of Delhi was remarkable in average score in five subjects while J&K gave poor performance in four of the five subjects.

➤ **Rashtriya Madhyamik Shiksha Abhiyan** was launched in March 2009 with the objective to enhance access to secondary education and to improve its quality. It is envisaged to achieve an enrolment rate of 75% from 52.26% in 2005-06 at the secondary stage of implementation of the scheme by providing a secondary school within a reasonable distance of any habitation. The other objectives include improving quality of education imparted at secondary level through making all secondary schools conform to prescribed norms, removing gender, socio-economic and disability barriers, providing universal access to secondary level education by 2017 and achieving universal retention by 2020. Important physical facilities provided under the scheme include additional classrooms, laboratories, libraries, art and crafts room, toilet blocks, drinking water provisions and residential hostels for

teachers in remote areas. Important quality interventions provided under the scheme include appointment of additional teachers to reduce focus on Science, Math and English education, in-service training of teachers, science laboratories, ICT enabled education, curriculum reforms and teaching-learning reforms.

### Higher Education

India's higher education system is the third largest in the world, next to the United States and China. The main governing body at the tertiary level is the University Grants Commission, which enforces its standards, advises the government, and helps coordinate between the Centre and the state. Accreditation for higher learning is overseen by 15 autonomous institutions established by the University Grants Commission (UGC). The status of higher education in India, as per All India Survey of Higher Education (AISHE) Report (2019-20) is as follows:

1. The percentage of students belonging to the eligible age group enrolled in Higher Education, in 2019- 20 is 27.1% against 26.3% in 2018-19 and 24.3% in 2014-2015.
2. In Higher Education, **Gender Parity Index (GPI) in 2019-20 is 1.01** against 1.00 in 2018-19. This indicates an improvement in the relative access to higher education for females of the eligible age group compared to males.
3. In 2019-20 the pupil-teacher ratio is 26.
4. The number of students pursuing **PhD in 2019-20 is 2.03 lakh against 1.17 lakh in 2014-15.**
5. Nearly 3.38 crore students enrolled in programmes at under-graduate and postgraduate level. **Nearly 85% of the students** (2.85 crores) were enrolled in the six major disciplines. Such as Humanities, Science, Commerce, Engineering & Technology, Medical Science and IT & Computer.

### Issues associated with higher education in India:

According to UGC, the total number of sanctioned teaching posts in various Central Universities are 16,699 for professors, 4,731 for associate professors, and 9,585 for assistant professors. Out

of the total sanctioned teaching posts, 5,925 (35%) professor posts, 2,183 (46%) associate professor posts and 2,459 (26%) assistant professor posts are vacant. Withdrawal of the public sector has left the space open for private institutions that have turned education into a flourishing business. Most of the teachers in private colleges are underpaid and overworked. There has been a rampant expansion in the number of colleges with scant regard for standards and quality. This phenomenon also shows the lapses in the regulatory structure. National **Assessment and Accreditation Council (NAAC)** in its assessment report pointed out that 68% of institutions in India are of middle or poor quality. Ad-hoc appointments and low pay scale, inadequate teacher training are all factors that have caused a deterioration in the quality of education.

**The All India Survey of Higher Education (AISHE) Report 2016-17** shows that in India, the gross enrolment **ratio in higher education is 25.8**. The report further exposes the scarce research opportunities in the country as students enrolled in **PhD is merely 0.5%** of the total student enrollment. Also, at present, there is no mechanism for ensuring the accountability and performance of professors in universities and colleges. This is unlike foreign universities where the performance of college faculty is evaluated by their peers and students.

**The Department of Science and Technology** mentions that Indian **R&D expenditure** has remained constant at around **0.6%-0.7% of its GDP**. This is very low compared to countries like **China (2%), Israel (4.3%)**. India has severely under-invested in education over the last 40 years, and today even the top institutions have very poor laboratory facilities. In India, there are separate research institutes and universities. This leads to most Indian universities and colleges conducting very little research. Further, most of the time, the faculty is under pressure to publish a certain number of papers to gain promotion. This often makes them publish in predatory journals as a way out. The practical field work for technical education, more often than not, is undertaken at laboratories, industrial institutions and workshops outside the centers of training.

In the present state of acute financial position, it is not possible to provide large workshops in the educational institutions. Also, today we find many technicians facing unemployment. Lack of relevant career opportunities diminishes the appeal of academic education among students. For example, if studying hard and critical thinking doesn't lead to career improvement, students tend to lose academic ambition. This generally happens when technical schools prescribe a curriculum without keeping view of the requirements of the industries. As a matter of fact, technical education should be organized, keeping in view the needs of the industries. In India, only a few jobs exist after higher education. The Majority of jobs require lower skills and pay poorly. In such a system the Lower-ranked colleges don't find any motivation to improve themselves. Moreover, the progress in the utility and quality of the research work does not compare favourably with foreign research works. We need to redefine our technical curriculum as it lags behind the demand and supply in the field of technical institutions.

Even in terms of pupil teacher ratio, it is quite low as compared to the other foreign countries. Recently, Quacquarelli Symonds (QS) released their World University Rankings for 2022. In that, no Indian institution figures in the top 100 list in that index. Further, only three educational institutes from India feature in the top 200 list. This raises the important question regarding the quality of higher education in India. Also, as per AISHE 2019-20 report, the situation of higher education in India has improved as compared to the past. But it is still far behind in comparison to countries like China, Israel, etc. Hence, urgent steps are needed to improve the quality of higher education in India, else the demographic dividend might turn into a demographic disaster.

#### **Bodies associated with Higher Education:**

Government has formed different regulatory bodies in order to make our education system more inclusive.

**Some of the bodies established by the government are discussed below:**

1. **All India Council of Technical Education (AICTE):** It is the statutory body and a national-level council for technical education, under Department of Higher Education,

Ministry of Human Resource Development.

**2. Indian Council of Historical Research (ICHR):**

The Indian Council of Historical Research (ICHR) is an autonomous body of the Ministry of Human Resource Development, which had been established by an Administrative Order of the then Ministry of Education. The body, over many years, has provided financial assistance to the historians and direction to the research scholars in their multifarious topics of historical research through established historians and scholars of the country.

**3. Indian Council of Social Science Research (ICSSR):**

The Indian Council of Social Science Research is an important organization of the Central Government. This council was established in August 1969 by the Central Government. It is an autonomous organization. This council helps to provide opportunities for conducting research in the field of higher education.

**4. University Grants Commission (UGC):**

The University Grants Commission (UGC) of India is a statutory organization set up by the Union government in 1956, charged with coordination, determination, and maintenance of standards of university education. It provides recognition to universities in India and disburses funds to such recognized universities and colleges. Its headquarters are in New Delhi, and six regional centers in Pune, Bhopal, Kolkata, Hyderabad, Guwahati and Bangalore.

**UGC:**

UGC provides funds to the various higher educational institutes and carries out the function of coordination, determination and maintenance of standards in institutions of higher education. However, UGC has been found to have an inadequate regulatory structure for higher education that has resulted in a visible deterioration in standards. While providing grants, widespread irregularities in approval of institutions and courses has been found. The fund-granting process of the UGC has also been plagued with allegations of corruption and inefficiency. UGC is not capable of monitoring the standards of education in higher education

institutions. UGC does not have the adequate number of personnel, of requisite quality, to be an effective regulatory force in the higher education sector.

As per **Hari Gautam committee report** on UGC, UGC has deviated from its core goal of being a watchdog for ensuring excellence in education. The panel has also raised questions about selection criterion for UGC members saying that at times even businessmen have made the cut. It has mentioned working structure of UGC as extremely ad-hoc where there is no coordination between different wings which leads to wastage of man and money power.

**Higher Education Commission of India (HECI):**

The Higher Education Commission of India (Repeal of University Grants Commission Act) Bill 2018 seeks to repeal UGC Act and provides for setting up of Higher Education Commission of India. The HECI is supposed to replace the University Grants Commission which has been responsible for the maintenance of the standard of higher education in India. HECI shall function as a body that lays down uniform standards for the development of education in India. Higher Education Regulatory Council (NHERC) is expected to function as the common, single point regulator for the higher education sector to relook and repeal existing Acts and restructure various existing regulatory bodies. The aim of HECI is to decrease the number of regulators and to decrease the interference of the government in the management of the educational institutions. HECI claims that the regulation of higher education institutions will be more transparent. It encourages public disclosures by specifying the various parameters of the academic outcomes and the academic performance by all the higher educational institutions.

**Steps taken by government to improve higher education:**

Different steps have been taken by the government to improve our higher education system. For Technical Education, IMPacting Research INnovation and Technology (IMPRINT) is a Pan-IIT and IISc joint initiative to develop a roadmap for research to solve major engineering and technology challenges in ten technology domains relevant to India. These 10 domains are Health Care, Com-



puter Science and ICT, Advance Materials, Water Resources and River systems, Sustainable Urban Design, Defence, Nano-technology Hardware, Environmental Science and Climate Change and Energy Security. Another scheme is Uchcharat-Avishkar Yojana, which is under Ministry of Human Resource Development. It aims to promote industry-specific need-based research in the educational institutions to keep up the competitiveness of the Indian industry in the global market. All the IITs have been encouraged to work with the industry to identify areas where innovation is required. The main aim of launching the UAY scheme is to make students more accustomed with the outer world and give them a market oriented mindset.

⇒ **Global Initiative of Academic Network (GIAN)** programme was formally launched by the Union Minister for Human Resource Development to tap the talent pool of scientists and entrepreneurs, internationally and encourage their engagement with the institutes of Higher Education in India. This would augment the country's existing academic resources, accelerate the pace of quality reform, and elevate India's scientific and technological capacity to global excellence. It enables interaction of students and faculty with the best academic and industry experts from all over the world and also share their experiences and expertise to motivate people to work on Indian problems. It is a system of Guest Lectures by internationally and nationally renowned experts targeted towards a comprehensive Faculty Development Programme not only for new IITs, IIMs, IISERs but also other institutions in the country.

⇒ **Launched in December, 2002**, Technical Education Quality Improvement Programme (TEQIP) aims to upscale and support ongoing efforts in improving quality of technical education and enhancing existing capacities of the institutions to become dynamic, demand-driven, quality conscious, efficient and forward looking, responsive to rapid economic and technological developments occurring both at national and international levels. Higher Education Financing Agency (HEFA) is a joint venture of MHRD Government of India and Canara Bank for financing/ creation of capital

assets in premier educational institutions in India.

⇒ HAIFA's scope is greatly expanded to cover school education, educational institutes under the Ministry of health etc. Its main work is towards developing India's top-ranked institutions like IIT's, IIIT's, NIT's, IISCs, AIIMS into Globally top ranking institutions through improvement in their academic and infrastructure quality. For improving the University and Higher Education, the National Education Policy 2020 contains certain key initiatives. They are setting up HECI (Higher Education Commission of India) as an umbrella regulator except for legal and medical education. It will have four verticals, namely – National Higher Education Regulatory Council (NHERC) for regulation; General Education Council (GEC) for standard-setting; Higher Education Grants Council (HEGC) for funding; and National Accreditation Council (NAC) for accreditation.

⇒ It has made higher education broad-based, multi-disciplinary and holistic with the provision of the flexible curriculum; integration of vocational education; multiple entries and exit points with e respective degrees and setting the Under Graduate education period between 3-4 years. It also aims to raise the Gross Enrolment Ratio (GER) to 50% by 2035.

⇒ **Rashtriya Uchcharat Shiksha Abhiyan (RUSA)**- National Higher Education Mission is a Centrally Sponsored Scheme (CSS), launched in 2013, which aims at providing strategic funding to eligible state higher educational institutions. The Bhuvan-RUSA Portal, developed by the National Remote Sensing Centre (NRSC) of Indian Space Research Organization (ISRO) is a user-friendly mobile application which enables to collect and report geo-tagged information on various parameters such as new construction, up-gradation work and equipment in state higher educational institutions. This mobile app will provide a platform for controlled crowdsourcing to build spatial databases on **Bhuvan Geo-platform**.

- The National Institutional Ranking Framework (NIRF) has been launched by Ministry of Human Resource Development (MHRD), Government of India. This framework outlines a methodology to rank institutions across the country. The methodology draws from the overall recommendations broad understanding arrived at by a Core Committee set up by MHRD, to identify the broad parameters for ranking various universities and institutions. The parameters it broadly covers include– Teaching, Learning and Resources; Research and Professional Practices; Graduation Outcomes; Outreach and Inclusivity; and Perception.

### Online Education

- e-Education or online education is the application of information and communication technology (ICT) for delivering education at different levels in India. Through e-governance in education, education services are made available to citizens in a convenient, efficient, and transparent manner. This will be very much helpful in achieving the desired target of literacy in India.
- From 'blackboard' to 'digital board', Government schools in rural India are witnessing a technological revolution. e-learning has also grown along with the development of technology. e-learning along with ICT has a greater impact on the growth of the economic educational system of the countries. The number of courses and programs offered online have increased in recent times in most of the higher education institutions. The emergence of e-learning has lent its supporting hand to the government to overcome the shortage of teachers. It is making learning easier, comfortable and accessible, thereby helping in increasing the literacy rate in India.

### Steps taken by government:

- Different Steps have been taken by the government in order to promote Information and communication technology (ICT) for delivering education. SWAYAM PRABHA is a group of 32 DTH channels devoted

to telecasting of high-quality educational programmes on 24X7 basis using the GSAT-15 satellite. Every day, there will be new content for at least (4) hours which will be repeated 5 more times in a day, allowing the students to choose the time of their convenience. It would involve curriculum based course contents covering diverse disciplines such as arts, science, commerce, performing arts, social sciences and humanities subjects, engineering, technology, law, medicine, agriculture etc. It also covers all levels of education: School education, undergraduate, postgraduate, engineering, out of school children, vocational courses and teacher training.

- **SWAYAM- Massive Open Online Course(MOOCs):** SWAYAM-MOOCs project is intended to address the needs of school level 9-12 to Undergraduate and Postgraduate students, covering all disciplines. The MOOC platform has been launched by the government with the objective of taking “the best teaching learning resources to all, including the most disadvantaged,”. “SWAYAM will enable students to virtually attend the courses taught by the best faculty; access high quality reading resources, participate in discussion forums; take tests and earn academic grades.” The National Digital Library of India (NDLI) is another project of the Ministry of Human Resource Development under the aegis of National Mission on Education through Information and Communication Technology (NMEICT). The objective of NDL is to make digital educational resources available to all citizens of the country to empower, inspire and encourage learning. National Digital Library of India is developed by IIT Kharagpur. The digital library anytime and anywhere absolutely free of cost and will contribute greatly to the Government’s commitment towards “Padhe Bharat Badhe Bharat”.

- **Digital International Standard Book Number (ISBN)** portal seeks to facilitate publishers and authors to register for ISBN online. It aims to automate completely the process of seeking application, their examination and

allotment of ISBNs. VittiyaSaksharta Abhiyan aims to create awareness among people about the digital economy and cashless modes of transactions. Under it, young students and faculty members will be roped to encourage and motivate people to use a digitally enabled cashless economic system for transfer of funds. The National Academic Depository (NAD) is an interoperable digital store house of academic awards (degrees, diplomas, certificates, mark-sheets, etc.) available on 24 X 7 online mode. It provides a system for lodging, retrieval, authentication and verification of academic awards in digital format for students, academic institutions, boards, eligibility assessment bodies and other user/verifying entities like banks, employer companies, government agencies and academic institutions. In September 2021, N-DEAR (National digital architecture) was launched to act as a 'super connect between various academic activities, in the same way as UPI interface revolutionized the banking sector. It will play a major role in eradicating inequality in education and its modernization.

- ➔ However, there are major challenges in improving e-education in India. There is a lack of awareness of the eLearning platforms among many students and parents. For those who have access, there are bandwidth issues and connectivity issues. There is also a lack of computer literacy among the mainstream population. This is true for the rural masses as well and this also hinders introduction of eLearning and its implementation. Another concern is the lack of e-content of high quality and difficulty in engaging learners actively for online learning.

### ***Pandemic and digital education:***

- ➔ Coronavirus-induced school closures in the country, removed a safety-net for many young students. Virtual classrooms highlighted social inequalities, be it access via mobile/tablet/laptop or lack of internet to even join the call. When governments across the world enforced "stay-at-home" orders, we saw the shutdown of schools, educational institutions and universities. Lakhs of students went from learning in a physical space at their schools/

colleges to a virtual realm; and within a matter of days, educators had transformed lesson plans into content fit for learning via WhatsApp/Zoom. With public schools being completely shut for more than a year, a majority of the kids coming from low-income families, had no access to any form of education for more than 12 months. Expected issues like lack of smart devices and access to the internet, forced these kids to miss an entire year of schooling. Further, most of them might have probably forgotten what they already knew. Their families, especially in rural India, also might have gotten used to having extra hands at home and will possibly be reluctant to send their kids back to school again.

- ➔ Given the social impact of education in our country, reopening schools has stayed high on priority, even for the governments. Many schools and colleges have come up with creative ideas regarding how to restart learning in their premises. For instance, some rural areas have begun using outdoor locations, or teaching in smaller groups in local community centres. The government can also think of increasing the duration of the academic year, to give the system more time to make up for the lost year and half, and facilitate widespread teacher vaccination drives. Some states have kept mandatory vaccination for teachers as a criterion to give permissions for schools and colleges to reopen. According to the Unified District Information System for Education (UDISE) survey 2019-20, only one in four teachers in India was trained to use a computer for teaching. And bridging this digital divide to enable online learning would take time. But accessing and creating free standardized content that can be easily disseminated through existing widespread mediums like television, radio and telephone can be done immediately. Many states have already undertaken this practice and such examples are mentioned in the section below. Moreover, governments and State education departments would also need to create new standardized assessments to ensure that continued learning takes place via these platforms.



**Examples of digital education initiatives:**

1. 'Wise'- It is a mobile phone app integrated with Zoom video streaming service which has been developed by two engineering graduates from IIT Bombay. It helps in imparting online teaching even on low Internet bandwidth i.e. 2G connectivity. For students coming from low income backgrounds and low connectivity areas, this app has come as a great boon. It is already being used by more than 3,000 teachers and 2,50,000 students, especially for the students and teachers in Kashmir.
2. 'Diganta Swaraj Foundation' has come up with an initiative called 'BolkiShaala' or 'Speaking School', to enable students in remote villages of the tribal belt of Maharashtra to continue their learning, with the help of loudspeakers. The teachers record the study material in advance, which is then played out through loudspeakers for students. Students gather in small groups in open spaces to listen to them. A volunteer is available at hand to answer questions and clarify doubts, if any.
3. 'Bleetech Innovations' has created a remote learning kit for deaf children. The kit contains workbooks with visual contents and requisite stationery to enable deaf students to remain in touch with their studies, even as their schools are closed.
4. 'Support Our Students', an initiative started in Bengaluru aimed at collecting old and unused desktop computers, laptops and tablets from willing donors. The volunteers would get the devices refurbished, and then donate them to underprivileged children who were in urgent need of such devices for their education. Nonprofits like 'StreeShikshan Sanstha' and 'Lodge Trimurty', also joined hands to donate used tablets for reading to girl students from the slums of Nagpur.
5. Teachers from government schools in Karnataka also helped in bringing schools to the doorsteps of students residing in hinterlands. The teachers travelled daily (5-20km) to remote villages in their talukas to teach students in village public areas like temples, community centres, under the shade of trees, etc. The teachers also conducted story sessions and singing competitions, and played games in between class hours, to keep them engaged. Similar concept was adopted in Tripura in the form of 'neighbourhood classes' and in Chhattisgarh in the form of 'mohalla classes'.
6. In Nagaland, 'Pen-drive schools' became common, wherein pen-drives holding study materials was distributed among students. A similar initiative was adopted in Dadra & Nagar Haveli, wherein workbooks for students, containing study materials and solved examples, were delivered to students' homes by the administration.
7. The government of Sikkim began the 'Home-schooling for elementary education' scheme, under which government school teachers would visit students in remote villages, at their homes or in public places like community centres, to teach them. Even in Dumarthar- a remote tribal village in Jharkhand, teachers adopted a unique way of imparting education. The mud-baked walls of some houses were painted and converted into blackboards, to facilitate open-air teaching.
8. In Odisha, the 'Radio Pathsala' program imparted lessons to students via radio, parallel to the online version. Online education world is full of information on everything. Educational videos, which have helped thousands, can advance learning even beyond the pandemic, using talented teacher-communicators. States such as Tamil Nadu and Kerala have already hosted curriculum-based video lessons on the internet, after beaming them on television. This would take out-of-the-box thinking during the pandemic to come up with interventions that are a substitute for traditional methods and prevent 2020 from becoming a zero year. It is important to note that 80% of families provided learning support to children. Schools opting for a hybrid solution of partial reopening and online learning should ensure expanding the availability of textbooks for all students including those who dropped

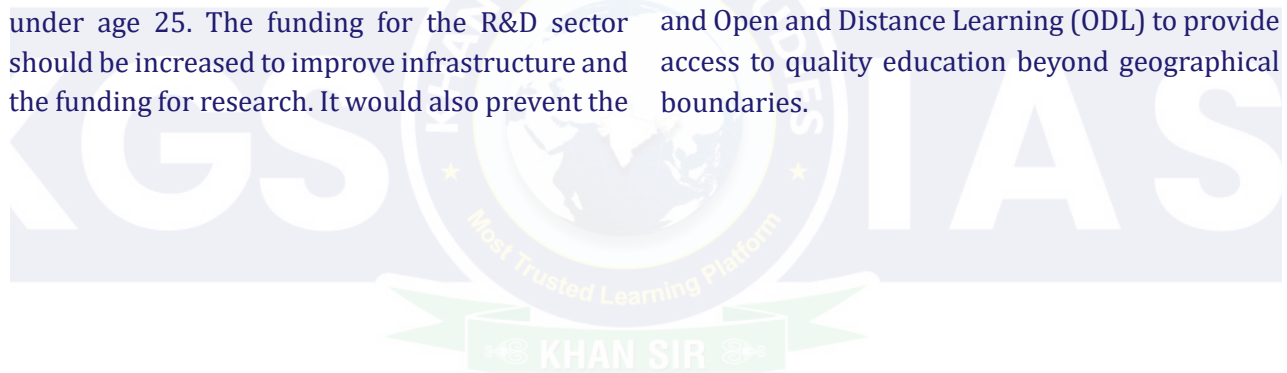
out or are waiting to be formally admitted. Government must try to bridge the digital divide by providing the needy families with the necessary support in terms of equipment and access to the internet. Incorporating a blended learning method would bring the benefits of both traditional and e- Learning modes and help in advancing e-learning initiatives in India. There needs to be a thorough upgradation of technological infrastructure and reduction of access fees and bringing them to an affordable scale. Incorporating mobile learning will help overcome the issues of connectivity and accessibility to a great extent. One must also ensure that quality e-content is developed and monitored to ensure that standards are maintained.

Policymakers also need to promote employment-led-growth oriented policies to create enough jobs for 650 million Indian youths under age 25. The funding for the R&D sector should be increased to improve infrastructure and the funding for research. It would also prevent the

brain-drain of talents from the country. With the advent of a pandemic, now digital education is not an alternative option but an imperative option. So the government and other stakeholders have to improve the ICT for the post pandemic education system in India.

India also needs to collaborate with foreign institutes and industries to foster a culture of research, upgrade pedagogy and facilitate industry student connection, etc. The government has to take steps to improve the pay scale offered to teachers and by putting an end to the system of ad-hoc and temporary appointments.

Instead, the government can force the higher educational institutes in India to go for the faculty recruitment process well before a post is vacated. Further, the government can appoint a separate body for a performance audit of teachers. The government has to broaden the scope of Massive Open Online Course (MOOCs) and Open and Distance Learning (ODL) to provide access to quality education beyond geographical boundaries.



## 9

# Health And Nutrition Issues

## Introduction

**The World Health Organization (WHO):** Defines health as a state of complete physical, mental and social well-being and not merely the absence of disease or infirmity. The determinants of good health are: access to various types of health services, and an individual's lifestyle choices, personal, family and social relationships.

**India's health care system:** It consists of a mix of public and private sector providers of health services. Networks of health care facilities at the primary, secondary and tertiary level, run mainly by State Governments, provide free or very low cost medical services. There is also an extensive private health care sector, covering the entire spectrum from individual doctors and their clinics, to general hospitals and super speciality hospitals.

## Status Of Health In India

### ➤ Health expenditure:

- **General Government expenditure on health:** as percentage of GDP in 2019-20 was 1.6% (up from 1.5% in 2018-19)
- **Out-of-Pocket Expenditure (OOPE):** as a percentage of Current Health Expenditure fell down to 58.7% in 2016-17 from 60.6% in 2015-16.
- **Population with health insurance coverage:** About 14% of the rural population and 19% of the urban population had health expenditure coverage.
- **Source of hospitalisation expenditure:** Rural households primarily depended on their 'household income/savings' (80%) and on borrowings' (13%) for financing expenditure on hospitalisation. The figure is 84% and 9% respectively for Urban households.

➤ **Life Expectancy:** As per the 2019 Human Development Report released by United Nations Development Programme (UNDP), between 1990 and 2018, life expectancy at birth increased by 11.6 years in India.

➤ **Child Health:** As per estimates developed by the UN Inter-agency Group for Child mortality estimation Under-five mortality rate (U5MR) (deaths of children less than 5 years per 1,000 live births) has declined from 126 in 1990 to 34 in 2019, with Annual rate of reduction (ARR) of 4.5 per cent in the time period 1990- 2019.

➤ **Infant mortality rate (deaths of children less than 1 year per 1,000 live births):** It has declined from 89 in 1990 to 28 in 2019.

➤ **Neonatal mortality rate (deaths of children within a month per 1,000 live births):** It has declined from 57 in 1990 to 22 in 2019. Status of Immunisation among children aged 0-5 years.3

➤ **Vaccinations:** Mostly BCG and/or the first dose of Oral Polio Vaccine at birth, but two out of five children (40%) do not complete their immunisation programme. Among States, Manipur (75%), Andhra Pradesh (73.6%) and Mizoram (73.4%) recorded the highest rates of full immunisation. In Nagaland, only 12% of children received all vaccinations, followed by Puducherry (34%) and Tripura (39.6%).

➤ **Maternal Health Institutional deliveries:** In rural areas, about 90% childbirths were institutional (in Government/private hospitals) and in urban areas it was about 96%. Pre and Postnatal Care : Among women in the age-group 15-49 years, about 97% of women took prenatal care and about 88% of women took postnatal care.



- **Maternal Mortality Rate (proportion of maternal deaths per 1,00,000 live births reported):** It has declined from 130 in 2014-2016 to 122 in 2015-17.

---

### **What Are Public Health Services?**

---

- Public health services are conceptually different from medical services. Their key goal is to reduce the population's exposure to diseases for example through assuring food safety and other health regulations, disease vectors control; monitoring waste disposal and water systems; health awareness and education to improve personal health behaviors and build citizen demand for improved public health outcomes.

---

### **Constitutional Framework Of Health**

---

Right to health is not explicitly mentioned in the Fundamental Rights (Part III) of Constitution of India, however various other Articles regard health services as an important factor in achieving rights based approach to development. Most of the provisions related to health are mentioned in Part IV - Directive Principle of State Policy (DPSP) of Constitution-

1. Article 21 of the Constitution guarantees protection of life. The Supreme Court has expanded the reach of this right to include the right to health as an integral component of the right to live with dignity. The government therefore, has a constitutional obligation to provide health facilities.
2. Article 38 of Indian Constitution imposes liability on the State to secure a social order for the promotion of welfare of the people. Providing affordable healthcare forms the basis for securing people's welfare.
3. Article 39(e) calls on the state to make sure that the health and strength of workers, men and women, and the tender age of children are not abused.
4. Article 41 imposes duty on state to provide public assistance in cases of unemployment, old age, sickness and disablement, etc.

5. Article 42 makes provision to protect the health of infant and mother by maternity benefits.
6. Article 47 of the Constitution of India's Directive Principles, recognizes the duty of the state to raise the levels of nutrition and the standard of living and to improve public health as among its primary duties.
7. Article 48A ensures that the State shall endeavor to protect and improve the environment so as to maintain a pollution free environment for good health.

---

### **Judiciary On Health**

---

Judiciary has widely interpreted the scope of Right to Health under Article 21 (right to life) and has thus established right to health as an implied fundamental right. The Supreme Court in *Parmanand Katara v Union of India* case gave a landmark judgement that every doctor at government hospital or otherwise has the professional obligation to extend his services with due expertise for protecting the life of a patient.

### **Sustainable Development goals On Health**

The health goal (SDG 3) is broad: 'Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages'. The SDG declaration emphasizes that to achieve the overall health goal, 'we must achieve universal health coverage (UHC) and access to quality health care. No one must be left behind'.

---

### **Healthcare Systems And Infrastructure In India**

---

The Healthcare system is intended to deliver healthcare services. It constitutes the management sector and involves organizational matters. It operates in the context of the socio economic and political framework of the country. In India, it is represented by five major sectors which differ from each other by the health technology applied and by the sources of funds for operation. These are-

#### **1. Public health sector**

- Primary Health Care includes Primary Health Centres and Sub Centres Hospitals / Health Centres include Community

Health Centres, Rural Hospitals, District Hospitals / Health Centre and Specialist Hospitals Health Insurance Schemes include Employees State Insurance and Central Government Health Scheme Other agencies like Defence services and Railways also provide health services to their employees.

- **At village level**– Village Health & Sanitation Samiti (at village level consisting of Panchayat Representative/s, ANM/MPW, Anganwadi worker, teacher, ASHA, community health volunteers).
- **At district level**– District Health Mission, under the leadership of Zila Parishad with District Health Head as Convener and all relevant departments, NGOs, private professionals etc. represented on it
- **At State level**– State Health Mission, chaired by Chief Minister and co-chaired by Health Minister and with the State Health Secretary as Convener-representation of related departments, NGOs, private professionals etc.
- Integration of Departments of Health and Family Welfare, at National and State level.

## 2. Private sector

- a. Private Hospitals, Polyclinics, Nursing Homes and Dispensaries
- b. General Practitioners and Clinics

## 3. Traditional systems of medicine

- a. Ayurveda and Siddha
- b. Unani and Tibbi
- c. Homeopathy
- d. Unregistered practitioners

## 4. Voluntary health agencies. Indian Red cross society, Tuberculosis Association of India, Bharat Sevak Samaj etc.

## 5. National health programmes-National Vector Borne disease control programme, National Aids control programme Universal immunization programme etc.

### Policy Framework

- The government policies propose an achievable target of raising public health expenditure to 2.5% of the GD in a time bound manner. Programs like Swachh Bharat Abhiyan aim to help in improving the hygiene conditions for better health outcomes. Others like Yatri Suraksha help in preventing deaths due to rail and road traffic accidents. Government policies are also aimed at reducing stress at the workplace; promoting balanced, healthy diets and regular exercises; addressing tobacco, alcohol and substance abuse; and reducing indoor and outdoor air pollution.

### National Health Mission- 2013

The National Health Mission (NHM) envisions achievement of universal access to equitable, affordable & quality health care services that are accountable and responsive to people's needs. It encompasses two sub- Missions–National Rural Health Mission (NRHM) and National Urban Health Mission (NUHM). The main components include strengthening of health systems in rural and urban areas, Reproductive-Maternal- Neonatal Child and Adolescent Health (RMNCH+A) and communicable and non-communicable diseases.

**National Rural Health Mission (NRHM)** seeks to provide accessible, affordable and quality health care to the rural population especially the vulnerable ones. The North Eastern states, Empowered Action Group (EAG) States, Jammu & Kashmir and Himachal Pradesh have been given special attention under NRHM. The focus of the mission is on establishing a community owned fully functional decentralized health delivery system with inter-sectoral convergence at all levels. This would help in ensuring simultaneous actions on a wide range of health indicators such as water, sanitation, social and gender equality, education and nutrition.

**National Urban Health Mission (NUHM)** seeks to facilitate access to primary health care for the urban populations, particularly urban poor and

other vulnerable sections in order to improve their health status. NUHM covers all State capitals, district headquarters and other cities/towns with a population of 50,000 and above (as per Census 2011) in a phased manner. Cities and towns with population below 50,000 will continue to be covered under NRHM.

### ***National Health Policy -2017***

The National Health Policy, 2017, seeks to promote wellness as an important theme in a comprehensive and integrated manner. It aims for universal health coverage with both quality and affordability of healthcare services, without anyone having to face any financial hardship as a consequence. The attainment of the highest possible level of health and well-being for all at all ages, through a preventive and promotive health care orientation in all developmental programmes, is the motive of the policy. This would be achieved through increasing access, improving quality and lowering the cost of healthcare delivery.

#### ***Quantitative goals and objectives include:***

##### ***1. Life expectancy and healthy life***

- Increase the life expectancy at birth from 67.5 to 70 by 2025.
- Establish regular tracking of Disability Adjusted Life Years (DALY) Index as a measure of burden of disease and its trends by major categories by 2022.
- Reduce TFR to 2.1 (Replacement Level) at national and sub-national level by 2025.

##### ***2. Mortality by age and/ or cause***

- Reduce Under Five Mortality to 23 by 2025 and MMR from current levels to 100 by 2020.
- Reduce infant mortality rate to 28 by 2019.
- Reduce neonatal mortality to 16 and stillbirth rate to "single digit" by 2025.

##### ***3. Reduction of disease prevalence/ incidence***

- To achieve the target of 90:90:90 (global target of 2020) for HIV/AIDS i.e. 90% of all people living with HIV should know their HIV status, 90% of

all people diagnosed with HIV infection should receive sustained antiretroviral therapy and 90% of all people receiving antiretroviral therapy effectively has viral suppression.

- To achieve and maintain elimination status for Leprosy by 2018, Lymphatic Filariasis in endemic pockets by 2017 and Kala-Azar by 2017.
- To achieve and maintain a cure rate of >85% in new sputum positive patients for TB and reduce incidence of new cases, to reach elimination status by 2025.
- To reduce the prevalence of blindness to 0.25/ 1000 by 2025 and disease burden by one third from current levels.
- To reduce premature mortality from cardiovascular diseases, cancer, diabetes or chronic respiratory diseases by 25% by 2025.

##### ***4. Coverage of health services***

- To increase utilization of public health facilities by 50% from current levels by 2025.
- Antenatal care coverage to be sustained above 90% and skilled attendance at birth above 90% by 2025.
- More than 90% of the new-born are fully immunized by one year of age by 2025.
- Meet the need of family planning above 90% at national and sub national level by 2025.
- 80% of known hypertensive and diabetic individuals at household level maintain "controlled disease status" by 2025.

##### ***5. Cross sectoral goals related to health***

- Relative reduction in prevalence of current tobacco use by 15% by 2020 and 30% by 2025.
- Reduction of 40% in prevalence of stunting of under-five children by 2025.
- Access to safe water and sanitation to all by 2020 (Swachh Bharat Mission).
- Reduction of occupational injury by half from current levels of 334 per lakh



agricultural workers by 2020.

- National/ State level tracking of selected health behaviour.

## 6. Health finance

- Increase health expenditure by Government as a percentage of GDP from the existing 1.15 % to 2.5 % by 2025.
- Increase State sector health spending to > 8% of their budget by 2020.
- Decrease in proportion of households facing catastrophic health expenditure from the current levels by 25% by 2025.

## 7. Health Infrastructure and Human Resource

- Ensure availability of paramedics and doctors as per Indian Public Health Standard (IPHS) norm in high priority districts by 2020.
- Increase community health volunteers to population ratio as per IPHS norm, in high priority districts by 2025.
- Establish primary and secondary care facility as per norms in high priority districts (population as well as time to reach norms) by 2025.

## 8. Health Management Information

- Ensure district - level electronic database of information on health system components by 2020.
- Strengthen the health surveillance system and establish registries for diseases of public health importance by 2020.
- Establish federated integrated health information architecture, Health Information Exchanges and National Health Information Network by 2025.
- However, health is still not a justiciable right. A National Health Rights Act on the lines of the Right to Education Act 2005 would ensure that Right to Health gets the same status as Right to Education a health cess was also introduced in the draft policy by the Health Ministry to scale up public investments in healthcare but it has now been dropped off from the final policy.

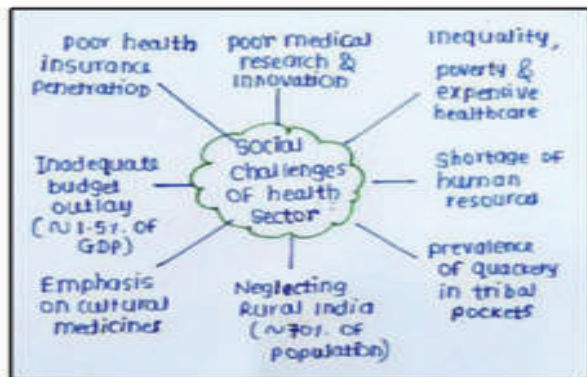
- The health sector expenditure of the government has not exceeded 2 percent of the GDP, even once, in the past 15 years, even though different political parties have formed the National government since then and in spite of the government stating it as a goal in 2002 policy.
- The 2002 National Health Policy had set the target of eliminating leprosy by 2005, lymphatic filariasis by 2015 and kala azar by 2010, none of which could be achieved yet. Therefore, the issues of old targets and new deadlines remain as it is.

### Social Challenges Of Health Sector

- ⇒ **Neglect of Rural Population:** A serious drawback of India's health service is the neglect of rural masses. It is largely a service based on urban hospitals. Although, there are large no. of PHC's and rural hospitals yet the urban bias is visible.
- ⇒ **Emphasis on Culture Method:** The health system of India depends almost on imported western models. Otherwise speaking, it has completely neglected preventive, pro-motive, rehabilitative and public health measures.
- ⇒ **Inadequate Outlay for Health:** In India, public expenditure on health is low in comparison to China, USA and UK.
- ⇒ **Social inequality:** The growth of health facilities has been highly imbalanced in India. Rural, hilly and remote areas of the country are under served while in urban areas and cities, health facilities are well developed. The SC/ST and the poor people are far away from modern health service.
- ⇒ **Shortage of Medical Personnel:** In India shortage of medical personnel like doctors, a nurse etc. is a basic problem in the health sector. In 1999-2000, while there were only 5.5 doctors per 10,000 population in India, the same is 25 in the USA and 20 in China.
- ⇒ **Medical Research:** Medical research in the country needs to be focused on drugs and vaccines for tropical diseases which are normally neglected by international

pharmaceutical companies on account of their limited profitability potential.

- **Expensive Health Service:** In India, health services especially allopathic are quite



### Government Initiatives

Rogi Kalyan Samiti (Patient Welfare Committees) / Hospital Management Committees are simple yet effective health management institutions.

- These committees are a registered society, and act as a group of trustees for the hospitals to manage the affairs of the hospital. They consist of members from local NGOs, Panchayati Raj Institutions (PRIs), local elected representatives and officials from government sector. They ensure compliance to minimal standards for facilities and hospital care and protocols of treatment, as issued by the Government.
- **Accredited Social Health Activists (ASHA)** are the first port of call in the communities, especially for marginalized sections of the society, with a major focus on women and children. More than 9 lakh ASHAs are in place across the country and serve as facilitators, mobilizers and providers of community level care. The ASHA scheme is presently in place in 33 states and UTs (except Goa, Chandigarh & Puducherry). After the launch of the National Urban Health Mission in 2013, ASHA workers are being employed in urban areas as well.
- **National Quality Assurance Programme** for improving Quality of care at public health facilities, Operational Guidelines for Quality Assurance in Public Health Facilities and Quality Standards for DHs, CHCs, PHCs and

Urban PHCs (UPHCs) were released. These Standards have also received international accreditation by International Society for Quality in Healthcare (ISQua). Kayakalp - an initiative for recognizing good Public Health Facilities was launched to promote cleanliness, hygiene and infection control practices in public health facilities wherein under public healthcare, such facilities are appraised and those facilities that show exemplary performance, meeting standards of protocols of cleanliness, hygiene and infection control, receive awards and commendation. For this, Swachhta Guidelines for public health facilities have also been released.

- **e-RaktKosh** is a centralized blood bank management system to assist revamping of the existing systems and processes through process re-engineering and automating data entry, search and availability of blood and related components. National Ambulance Services (NAS): At the time of launch of NRHM, such ambulances networks were non-existent. About 32 States/ UTs have the facility where people can dial 108 or 102 telephone number for calling an ambulance. National Mobile Medical Units (NMMUs) have been established with universal colour and design to increase visibility, awareness and accountability.
- **Janani Suraksha Yojana** is a centrally sponsored scheme which is being implemented to reduce maternal and infant mortality by promotion of institutional delivery among pregnant women. Under the JSY, eligible pregnant women are entitled for cash assistance irrespective of the age of mother and number of children, if they give birth in a government or government accredited private health facility.
- **Janani Shishu Suraksha Karyakaram (JSSK)** scheme's objective is also to benefit pregnant women who access government health facilities for their delivery. They are provided free and cashless health service, including pre-natal and ante-natal delivery services. This helps in motivating those women who

still choose to deliver at their homes and rather encourages them to opt for institutional deliveries. All the States and UTs have initiated implementation of the scheme.

- **The Mission Indradhanush** aims to cover all unvaccinated, or partially vaccinated children by 2020 against vaccine preventable diseases. India's Universal Immunisation Programme (UIP) provides free vaccines against 12 life threatening diseases, to 26 million children annually. The vaccination under UIP protects children against Diphtheria, Pertussis, Tuberculosis, Tetanus, Hepatitis B, Polio, Pneumonia and Meningitis due to Haemophilus Influenzae type b (Hib), Rubella, Measles, Rotavirus diarrhoea and Japanese Encephalitis (JE). (Rubella, JE and Rotavirus vaccine in select states and districts).
- **National Ayush Mission** – The basic objective of NAM is to promote AYUSH medical systems through cost effective AYUSH services, strengthening of educational systems, facilitate the enforcement of quality control of Ayurveda, Siddha and Unani & Homoeopathy (ASU&H) drugs and sustainable availability of ASU&H raw-materials. The National Nutrition Mission or POSHAN Abhiyan was launched in 2018 with the goal of attaining "KuposhanMukt Bharat" or malnutrition-free India, by 2022. It aims to improve nutritional status of children from 0-6 years, adolescent girls, pregnant women and lactating mothers in a time bound manner. 50% of the total budget will come from World Bank or such other multilateral institutions and the rest would be financed through Centre's budgetary support. The scheme includes mapping of other schemes which address malnutrition, creating a robust ICT based real time monitoring system. It also incentivizes States/UTs for meeting their targets and Anganwadi Workers (AWWs) for using IT based tools. The scheme ensure convergence with various programmes and Ministries i.e., Anganwadi Services, Scheme for Adolescent Girls (SAG) of MWCD, Pradhan Mantri Matru Vandana Yojana (PMMVY), Janani Suraksha Yojana (JSY),

Public Distribution System (PDS), Department Food & Public Distribution, National Health Mission (NHM), Swachh Bharat Mission, Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Scheme (MGNREGS) and Ministry of Drinking Water & Sanitation.

**Labour Room Quality Improvement Initiative or 'LaQshya'** programme aims at improving quality of care in labour room and maternity Operation Theatre (OT). It aims to reduce maternal and newborn mortality & morbidity, improve the quality of care during delivery and immediate postpartum care. Its objectives also include enabling an effective two-way follow-up system to enhance satisfaction of beneficiaries visiting the health facilities and stabilizing complications and ensuring timely referrals. Provision of Respectful Maternity Care (RMC) to all pregnant women attending the public health facility is a foundation principle of this scheme.

**Rashtriya Swasthya Bima Yojana (RSBY)** is a centrally sponsored scheme, implemented by Ministry of Labour & Employment (MoLE) since 2008 under the Unorganized Workers' Social Security Act 2008. Initially it aimed to provide health insurance coverage to Below Poverty Line (BPL) families only, but later on 11 other categories of Unorganized Workers (UOWs) MGNREGA workers, construction workers, etc. were included. The scheme has now been transferred to the Ministry of Health & Family Welfare on an "as is where is" basis in 2015. The beneficiary family has to pay Rs. 30 per annum per family as registration/renewal fee and this amount is used by the state government to take care of the administrative cost for the scheme. The maximum premium payable is Rs. 750 per family. The scheme covers all pre-existing diseases and even hospitalization expenses. However, only secondary care hospitalization procedures are included in the scheme. Both public and private hospitals are empanelled under the scheme.

**Ministry of Health and Family Welfare** also issued a notification for the enforcement of HIV/AIDS Act, 2017, to provide legal recourse to protect the rights and interests of people suffering from HIV/AIDS. The act prohibits discrimina-



tion against person living with HIV in matters of employment, education, shelter, healthcare and insurance. HIV testing as a pre-requisite for employment or education or healthcare is prohibited. The Act also makes anti-retroviral treatment a legal right and adopts test and treat policy. It also states that no HIV positive person can be subjected to medical intervention without prior consent, including pregnant women.

**The National TB Control Programme** was started in 1962 with the aim to detect and treat tuberculosis cases at the earliest. With the declared objective of universal access to early quality diagnosis and quality TB care for all TB patients, the Revised National Tuberculosis Control Programme (RNTCP), based on the Directly Observed Treatment, Short Course (DOTS) strategy, began as a pilot project in 1993 and was launched as a national programme in 1997. RNTCP is being implemented through 13,000+ designated microscopy centers and free treatment across the nation through 4 lakh DOT centres.

The major focus was early and complete detection of all TB cases, including drug resistant TB and HIV-associated TB in the community, with greater engagement of the private sector for improving care to all TB patients. The National Strategic Plan for 2017- 25 for TB elimination in India builds on the success and learnings of the previous programmes and encapsulates the innovative and bold steps required to eliminate Tuberculosis in India by 2030. It is designed in line with other health sector strategies and global efforts, such as the National Health Policy, World Health Organization's End TB Strategy, and the Sustainable Development Goals of the United Nations (UN).

**National Pharmaceutical Pricing Authority**, is an independent body set up in 1997 under the Department of Pharmaceuticals, Ministry of Chemicals and Fertilizers. Its mandate is to fix/revise controlled bulk drug prices and formulations, enforce prices and availability of medicines under Drug Price (Control) Order, 2013. It collects/maintains data on production, exports and imports, profitability of companies etc. for bulk drugs and formulations. The National list of es-

sential medicines is one of the major instruments in a balanced healthcare delivery system of a country which includes accessible and affordable quality medicines at all the primary, secondary, tertiary levels of healthcare. It is prepared by Ministry of Health and Family Welfare, and contains a list of medicines considered essential for India's health needs. The first National List of Essential Medicines of India was prepared and released in 1996 (Eighth plan). The purpose is to ensure that the medicines listed under NELM are available at a reasonable price to the general public.

Over the years, there have been several issues with the functioning of the Medical Council of India with respect to its regulatory role, composition, allegations of corruption, and lack of accountability. The National Medical Commission Act, 2019, therefore sought to remove such issues ensuring transparency and better medical standards. The Act aims at regulating medical education and ensuring better medical research and policies by medical professionals. It also ensures accountability of medical institutions through their periodic assessment. It provides for an effective grievance redressal mechanism and aims to help in addressing the issue of corruption as was seen in Medical Council of India. It also plans to reduce shortage of medical professionals by giving licenses to community health providers and ensure ethical standards in the medical practice through Ethics board.

However, the NMC composition lacks diverse stakeholders such as public health experts, social scientists, health economists, and health related non-government organizations, leading to a monopoly of doctors. Also, disputes related to ethics and misconduct in medical practice require judicial expertise and should not be handled by Ethics board alone. Moreover, with the proposed cap on fees, the costs for the remaining seats are likely to escalate, thereby putting medical education out of the reach of vast, especially underprivileged sections of the society. Meritorious students would then have to enrol themselves in institutions where the quality of education is low. Additionally, due to no provision of election for all the chief posts of these multiple bodies, corruption and fa-

bouritism is bound to increase. Also, States have been reduced to mere advisory roles from being in governance mode, leading to centralization of power. With the Advisory council comprising of more than 100 members, it would be difficult to reach a consensus on any issue in such an overwhelmingly large body. This will hit the decision making at the top.

The Act mentions that National Exit Test, which is to gain a licence to practice after MBBS, can also serve as an entrance examination to post-graduate level. It has left a lot of room for confusion. It seems that those who don't clear the exam will not be allowed to practise at all. This will lead to acute shortage of doctors in our country. Also, a strong evaluation framework with a strong regulatory governance is extremely important to prevent corruption in medical field and related governing bodies. However, the Act entrusts the inspection process upon Medical Assessment and Rating Board who can inspect on their own, but can even hire and authorize any other third party agency or persons for carrying out inspections. This will only increase corruption and crony capitalism. The Act also does not specify the validity period of the licence to practice.

This can promote gross incompetence. Moreover, according to the Act, a community health service provider may prescribe specified medicine independently, which legalizes quackery and a six-month course will not be enough to train such personnel.

**The National Family Health Survey (NFHS)** is a large-scale, multi-round survey conducted based on the representative samples collected from households throughout India. It provides state and national information for India on various health parameters such as fertility, infant and child mortality, the practice of family planning, maternal and child health, reproductive health, nutrition, anaemia, utilization and quality of health and family planning services. Every National Family Health Survey (NFHS) has two specific goals to fulfill. They include- to provide essential data needed by the Ministry of Health and Family Welfare and other agencies for informed decision making and policy and programme intervention

purposes; and to provide insight regarding important emerging health and family welfare issues.

**The MOHFW in December 2020**, released Phase – I of NFHS-5 comprising data for 22 states/UTs. NFHS-5 also included some new topics such as preschool education, disability, access to a toilet facility, death registration, bathing practices during menstruation (menstrual hygiene), methods and reasons for abortion, components of micro-nutrients to children, frequency of alcohol and tobacco use, additional components of non-communicable diseases (NCDs), expanded age ranges for measuring hypertension and diabetes among all aged 15 years and above etc.

### Way Forward

- ⇒ **Enabling Preventive Care:** In order to promote preventive care, the Union government has announced the conversion of primary health care centres into Health and Wellness Centers (HWCs). These HWCs will act as the pillar of preventive care and 'gateway' for access to secondary and tertiary health services.
- ⇒ **Bringing Behavioural Change:** There is a need to ensure people eat right, sleep right, maintain good hygiene, exercise, and adopt a healthy lifestyle that necessitates concerted interventions at various levels of the system.
- ⇒ **Cooperative Federalism:** Given the major role that States have to play in creating strong health systems across the country. State governments should be incentivized to invest in creating a dedicated cadre for public health at the state, district and block levels.
- ⇒ **More Funding:** Public funding on health should be increased to at least 2.5% of GDP as envisaged in the National Health Policy, 2017.
- ⇒ **Decentralisation:** There is a need to make nutrition, water, sanitation and hygiene (WASH) part of the core functions of Panchayati raj institutions and municipalities.
- ⇒ **Creating a Nodal Health Agency:** There is a need to create a designated and autonomous focal agency with the required capacities and linkages to perform the functions of public health regulations. In this pursuit, NITI Aayog's National Health Stack is a step in the right

direction, which needs to be operationalised as soon as possible.

### **Mental Health And Associated Issues**

According to the World Health Organization, over 90 million Indians, or 7.5% of the population, suffer from mental health issues. A study published in Lancet in December 2019, titled The burden of mental disorders across the states of India: the Global Burden of Disease Study 1990-2017, also highlights the scale of the challenge.

#### **Facts And Figures**

Mental health issues are among the leading causes of non-fatal disease burden in India:

- One in every seven Indian was affected by mental health issues in 2017;
- The proportional contribution of mental health to the total disease burden has almost doubled since 1990;
- Suicide was the leading cause of deaths among young people-aged 15 to 39 in 2016.

#### **Status Of Mental Health In India**

- **WHO estimation:** According to an estimate by the World Health Organization (WHO), mental illness makes up about 15% of the total disease conditions around the world. The same estimate also suggests that India has one of the largest populations affected by mental illness.
- **India status:** As a result of WHO estimation, India is the world's 'most depressing country'.

**Indian mental history:** Between 1990 to 2017, one in seven people from India have suffered from mental illness ranging from depression, anxiety to severe conditions such as schizophrenia, according to a study. It is no exaggeration to suggest that the country is under a mental health epidemic.

**People under mental illness:** More than 450 million people suffer from mental disorders. According to WHO, by the year 2020, depression will constitute the second largest disease burden worldwide (Murray & Lopez, 1996).

#### **Importance Of Mental Health**

- **Emotional and mental health:** It is important because it's a vital part of your life and impacts your thoughts, behaviours and emotions.

- **For productivity and effectiveness:** Being healthy emotionally can promote productivity and effectiveness in activities like work, school or caregiving.
- **For healthy relationships:** It plays an important part in the health of your relationships, and allows you to adapt to changes in your life and cope with adversity.
- **Impact our day-to-day behaviour:** Our mental health encompasses our psychological, emotional and social well-being. This means it impacts how we feel, think and behave each day.
- **Impact our decision making process:** Our mental health also contributes to our decision making process, how we cope with stress and how we relate to others in our lives.
- **The social and economic costs:** Associated with the growing burden of mental ill health focused the possibilities for promoting mental health as well as preventing and treating mental illness.

#### **Reasons For Degenerating Mental Health Of Late**

- **Lack of awareness:** The first and foremost reason for India to lose its mental health is the lack of awareness and sensitivity about the issue.
- **Stigma concern:** There is a big stigma around people suffering from any kind of mental health issues.
- **Vicious cycle of shame:** They are often tagged as 'lunatics' by society. This leads to a vicious cycle of shame, suffering and isolation of the patients.
- **Lack of human resource:** According to WHO, in 2011, there were 0.301 psychiatrists and 0.047 psychologists for every 100,000 patients suffering from a mental health disorder in India.
- **Treatment gap:** According to estimates nearly 92% of the people who need mental health care and treatment do not have access to any form of mental health care.
- **Economic burden of mental illness:** It



contributes significantly to the treatment gap in India. There are both direct (cost of long-term treatment) and indirect costs (the inability of the patient and caregiver to work, social isolation, psychological stress). Contribute significantly to the economic burden.

- **Violations of human rights:** They have been reported in mental asylums and also at homes and places of traditional healing. In India, mental hospitals still practice certain obscure practices that violate human rights.
- **Poor infrastructure:** Such as closed structures, a lack of maintenance, unclean toilets and sleeping areas etc. clearly violate the basic human right to a life with dignity.

#### Way Forward

- **Stigma and Awareness:** If individuals continue to view mental illness with apprehension and resistance, it will continue to be difficult for people with mental illness and hence strong awareness is the need.
- **WHO views:** If the global community doesn't act urgently, by 2030 depression will be the leading illness globally.
- **Early detection and treatment:** Early detection and intervention of a psychological condition will allow you to live the life you deserve.
- **Destigmatising the issue:** Sharing one's story about mental health (through media campaigns) is the most effective strategy to reduce stigma attached with mental illness.
- **Community Approach:** There is need to deploy community health workers who, with appropriate training and supervision, effectively deliver psychosocial interventions for the needy
- **Increase Funding:** State governments need to scale up its psychosocial interventions through community health workers

**Broadening the scope:** Mental health care must embrace the diversity of experiences and strategies which work, well beyond the narrow confines of traditional biomedicine with its emphasis on "doctors, diagnoses and drugs"

**Digital initiatives:** To help improve rural India's mental health through telemedicine, initiatives like Schizophrenia Research India's (SCARF) mobile bus clinic is being run by an NGO. There is a need for scaling up such initiatives through public-private collaboration to bridge the rural-urban divide.

#### Conclusion

Considering that most of the earlier strategies to enhance mental health have not succeeded over the past six decades or more in less-developed countries, the time has come to take on a new approach with renewed vigour. Mental health awareness can become both the means and the way of ending this apathy. Progressive government policies based on evidence-based approaches, an engaged media, a vibrant educational system, a responsive industry, aggressive utilization of newer technologies and creative crowd-sourcing might together help dispel the blight of mental illnesses.

#### Violence Against Healthcare Workers (In Reference To Covid 19)

Since the beginning of the outbreak, health care providers have been shown more support, solidarity and gratitude than they ever have. Yet, attacks on health care have continuously been reported and now also include incidents linked to the COVID-19 pandemic across the world.

#### Factors Responsible For Violence Against Healthcare Workers In India

##### ➤ Common reasons:

- Lack of infrastructure and a poor physician-patient ratio.
- Absence of postgraduate training in emergency medicine in India.
- Poor quality of emergency care in hospitals.
- Poor communication skills of healthcare workers.
- Lack of emergency resources i.e. blood, laboratory services workforce, relevant drugs, etc.

##### ➤ Poor grievance redressal mechanism:

The majority of the hospitals in India do not have a good grievance redressal system in place. A legal procedure in India also takes an

inordinately long time.

- **Emergency intake capacity overwhelmed:** Long waiting period, non-availability of crucial investigations and inordinate delay in referral unhygienic and extremely crowded conditions.
- **Lack of civic responsibility in the public:** In India, patients by themselves are not violence makers, but their relatives are. Sometimes unknown apparently sympathetic individuals, political leaders, and political parties take the law in their hand.
- **Absence of legislation:** There is no strong law against violence to healthcare workers.
- **The negative image of doctors portrayed in the media:** Electronic and print media do not have a real understanding of the challenges faced by the doctors.
- **Perceived Injustice:** Feeling of wrongdoing by the doctors for financial gain or for avoiding his/her duties.
- **Lack of security:** Unrestricted public access to all areas in government hospitals with overcrowding and lack of security, surveillance, and mob preventing drills in the hospital.
- **Impunity:** In a majority of cases, the perpetrators of violence go unpunished.
- **Pseudo-intellectuals:** Deterioration of the moral ethics of intellectual class in India and the rise of pseudo-intellectuals.

#### WAY FORWARD:

- **Better training:** The doctor and medical personnel should have better training to tackle situations of emotional outbursts through anxiety alleviation techniques.
- **Show empathy:** The doctor should understand some of the patient-related characteristics that may be associated with violence.
- **Reduce long waiting periods:** Doctors probably should try to optimize and reduce long waiting periods for the patients in the waiting rooms and try to improve patient contact as much as possible.
- **Use of digital technology:** It has been seen

that long queues in the hospital, lack of communication from the doctors and opaque billing systems are important predictors of violence in India. Both digital and mobile technology can substantially help in this area.

#### General reform for the hospital services in the form of:

- Improvement of services in a global fashion.
- Employment of an adequate number of doctors and other steps to ease the rush of patients and long waiting hours.
- Hospital security should be strengthened and it needs to be properly interlocked with the nearby police station. RML Hospital of New Delhi got 'bouncers' as a preventive measure in 2015.
- No arms/ammunition by patients or their relatives should be allowed inside the hospital.
- There should be transparency on rates of different investigations, rents, and other expenses in the hospital.
- There should be a proper complaint redressal system in the hospital.
- Install CCTVs at high-risk places like casualty.

#### ➤ **Concentrate on preventive medicine:**

Nutrition, immunization, health education, pollution control, personal hygiene, access to clean water, unadulterated milk, unadulterated food, facilities for exercise, playground, etc. are the basic requirements.

- **Central law:** There is a need for a central law instead of a state-wise Medical Protection Act for adequate security at hospital premises.

#### Conclusion:

- Hospitals should be retained as a safe zone. There is a need for a detailed longitudinal study across the country to understand the prevalence, nature and regional differences in violence perpetrated against doctors in this country. As there are certain responsibilities of doctors and other healthcare workers, similarly, responsibilities also have to be

borne by patients and their relatives, political parties, hospital authorities, law maintaining machinery, media, and government to see that health care improves and violence against doctors is strongly dealt with.

### **Legal Documents On Patient's Rights**

- **Article 21 of the Constitution of India:** The Supreme Court has held that the right to live with human dignity enshrined in Article 21, derives from the directive principles of state policy and therefore includes the protection of health.
- Indian Medical Council (Professional Conduct, Etiquette and Ethics) Regulations 2002.
- The Consumer Protection Act 1986.
- Drugs and Cosmetic Act 1940.
- Clinical Establishment Act 2010 etc.
- Various societies and countries in the form of Charters of Patient's Rights: A patient is entitled to a certain amount of protection to be ensured by physicians, healthcare providers, and the state, which have been codified in various societies and countries in the form of Charters of Patient's Rights.
- **Right to Safety and Quality Care According to Standards:** Patients have a right to safety and security in the hospital premises. They have the right to be provided with care in an environment having requisite cleanliness, infection control measures, and safe drinking water as per BIS/FSSAI Standards and sanitation facilities.
- **Right to Emergency Medical Care:** As per the Supreme Court, all hospitals both in the government and in the private sector are duty-bound to provide basic emergency medical care, and injured persons have the right to get emergency medical care. Such care must be initiated without demanding payment/advance, and basic care should be provided to the patient irrespective of paying capacity.
- **International obligations:** India is a party to the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and the International

Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights. The Universal Declaration of Human Rights recognizes the notion of patient rights.

### **Role Of Rural Health Care System In Tackling The Pandemic**

Compared to the first wave in 2020, the second wave of 2021 has seen a rapid rise in the number of infections and deaths in rural parts, home to 65% of the country's 1.3 billion population. Given the precarious state of the health infrastructure in rural areas, the National Centre for Disease Control (NCDC) has conveyed the government to prioritize testing and vaccination in these areas.

#### **Indian Rural Healthcare System**

The health care infrastructure in rural areas has been developed as a three tier system as follows:

1. **Sub Centre:** Most peripheral contact point between Primary Health Care System & Community manned with one HW (F)/ANM & one HW (M)
2. **Primary Health Centre (PHC):** A Referral Unit for 6 Sub Centres 4-6 bedded manned with a Medical Officer In charge and 14 subordinate paramedical staff
3. **Community Health Centre (CHC):** A 30 bedded Hospital/Referral Unit for 4 PHCs with Specialized services

#### **ISSUES FACED**

**Indian Public Health Standards:** Only 11% sub-centres, 13% Primary Health Centres (PHCs) and 16% Community Health Centres (CHCs) in rural India meet the Indian Public Health Standards (IPHS).

**Doctor and nurses ratio:** Only one allopathic doctor is available for every 10,000 people and one state run hospital is available for 90,000 people. In many rural hospitals, the number of nurses is much less than required.

**Exploitation:** Innocent and illiterate patients or their relatives are exploited and they are allowed to know their rights. Patients when in an emergency are sent to the tertiary care hospital where they get more confused and get easily cheated by a group of health workers and middlemen.

**Unskilled or semi-skilled paramedics:** Most of



the centres are run by unskilled or semi-skilled paramedics and doctors in the rural setup are rarely available.

**Under-financed:** The existing healthcare centres in rural areas are under-financed, use below quality equipment, are low in supply of medicines and lack qualified and dedicated human resources.

**Lack of basic medicines:** Medicines are often unavailable in rural areas. Supply of basic medicine is irregular in rural areas. It is a persistent problem of India's rural healthcare.

#### **Way Forward**

**Affordable medical facilities:** Should be provided to people living in rural areas.

**Medical colleges:** Need to encourage students to visit rural areas and understand the healthcare requirements of the poor and downtrodden.

**Doctors in the government services:** They must mandatorily serve in rural areas before getting his/her first promotion.

**Young doctors:** At the grass roots level need to be sensitive to patients and their family.

**Private sector:** It needs to work with a spirit of altruism, commitment and missionary zeal in providing modern and affordable healthcare facilities in the rural areas and bridge the urban-rural divide.

**Medical associations:** They should campaign to educate people on preventing lifestyle diseases which are slowly penetrating even the rural areas.

#### **Conclusion**

- Pandemics such as Covid-19 starkly remind us that public health systems are core social institutions in any society. The government has made several efforts to address the shortfall in the public health system through the schemes like the National Medical Commission (NMC) Act, 2019, Pradhan Mantri Bhartiya Janaushadhi Pariyojana, Pradhan Mantri Jan Arogya Yojana etc. However, the need of the hour is an adequate investment, for creating a health system that can withstand any kind of public health emergencies, deliver universal health coverage and meet the targets of the Sustainable Development Goals.

#### **Role Of Healthcare Worker In Tackling Pandemic**

- **Healthcare gives professionals a role:** They play a central and critical role in improving access and quality health care for the population.
- **Services:** They provide essential services that promote health, prevent diseases and deliver health care services to individuals, families and communities based on the primary health care approach.
- **Healthcare workers and MDG:** Mechanisms for optimizing the strengths and skills of health professionals will be essential to achieving the Millennium Development Goals (MDG).
- **Covid and healthcare professionals:** The pandemic has shown the importance of healthcare professionals in saving the lives of people in this pandemic.

#### **Way Forward For Improving The Health Professional Situation**

- **Support member states:** To maximize the contributions of health professionals through interprofessional education and collaborative practice.
- **Provide technical guidance:** And develop policy options and tools for enhancing health professionals' contribution to health systems strengthening through the primary health care approach.
- **Map the networks:** the international and regional health professional networks that have the capacity to support global health initiatives.
- **Link health professionals worldwide:** Through virtual communities of practice so they can inform effective policies and promote successful practices.
- **Support the maintenance and development:** Of professional competencies through continuing education to ensure health professionals are equipped to provide the best care possible.

### ***Tribal Population In India And Health***

- According to the 2011 census, the tribal population in India is over 104 million which is spread across 705 tribes and accounts for 8.6% of the country's population.
- More than 90% of tribal people live in rural areas.
- M.P. has the highest tribal population followed by Maharashtra, Odisha, etc. (Census 2011).

#### ***Tribal Health Status***

***Disease burden:*** Tribals suffer from a triple burden of diseases.

***Malnutrition and communicable diseases:*** Tribal population share a disproportionate burden of communicable disease like malaria, for. e.g. tribals account for 30% of malaria cases and 60% of malaria related mortality, low body mass index and stunting in tribals is more than non-tribal population.

***Genetic disorders and lifestyle diseases:*** like hypertension, diabetes, respiratory diseases etc. Also, genetic disorder in the form of sickle cell anaemia ranges from 1-40%. G-6-PD red cell enzyme deficiency is reported in tribes like Adiyani, Irula, Paniyan, Gonds.

***Mental illness and addictions:*** According to NFHS-3, 72% of tribal men in the age of 15-54 use tobacco as compared to 56% of non-tribal men.

***Mental illness and addictions:*** According to NFHS-3, 72% of tribal men in the age of 15-54 use tobacco as compared to 56% of non-tribal men.

***Other Indicators:*** The performance related to life expectancy, maternal mortality, adolescent health, child morbidity, mortality and under five mortality is below national average by 10-25%.

For example:

- Life expectancy of tribals is 63.9 compared to the national average of 67 years.
- Under 5 mortality rate is 74 as against the national average of 62.
- 50% Adolescent ST girls are underweight and BMI below less than 18.5.
- About 80 percent of tribal children are undernourished and suffering from anaemia.

- While 40 percent of under-five tribal children in India are stunted.

#### ***Socio-Economic Condition Of Tribals***

***Livelihood status-*** 40.6% of tribals live below poverty line vis-a-vis 20.5% non tribals.

***Lack of Basic amenities-*** The 2011 census data shows that access to tap water, sanitation facilities, drainage facilities and clean cooking fuel is much lower among the tribal population.

***Education gap-*** There is also a stark gap in educational status as 41% of STs are illiterate.

***Sex ratio*** among tribals is 990/1000 as compared to national average of 933/1000.

#### ***Reasons For Poor Health Among Tribals***

➤ ***Unhygienic and primitive practices:*** The chief causes of maternal and infant mortality were found to be unhygienic and primitive practices for parturition and no specific nutritious diet with iron, calcium and vitamins is consumed by women.

➤ ***Lack of Health Infrastructure:*** Though tribals are heavily dependent on public health services, there is a shortfall of public health centres, sub-centres, and community health centres by 27-40% in about half of the states. This has resulted in low access and coverage, low outputs and outcomes in tribal health status.

➤ ***Lack of Human resource:*** There are severe shortages in health human resources in terms of PHC doctors (33% shortfall), CHC specialists (84% shortage), health workers, nursing staff, ASHA workers and locally trained youth. The isolated locations with minimal facilities create unwillingness among the health workers.

➤ ***Financing of Tribal Health:*** The tribal sub plan (TSP), though started with the noble goal of complementing existing finances for tribal policies, has shown a lackadaisical response. The tribal affairs ministry has no information regarding TSP allocations of various states. Also, there is a lack of accounting of actual tribal health expenditure.

- **Lack of Awareness and mistrust on modern medicine:** The tribals are amenable to western systems of medicine. Hence, vaccination and immunization of Infants and children have been inadequate among tribal groups.
- **Issues in Governance Structure:** Lack of population level data, centralized policy formulation and implementation, near absence of tribals from the process, weak state level intervention etc. has accentuated dismal health conditions among tribals.

#### Way Forward

- **Health Services to Remote Populations:** Mobile medical camps to improve outreach in remote tribal populations would play a major role and will make availability of drugs, diagnostic facilities to tribals in remote areas.
- **Transportation for Expectant Mothers:** Tribal populations generally have to deal with lack of resources in tough terrains. Provision of emergency transportation for pregnant tribal women to health facilities for obstetric care is one of the major necessities of the tribal women.
- **Health Workers from Tribal Communities:** As tribal populations find it difficult to navigate through the complexities of medical facilities, health workers from tribal communities may become the link between the healthcare facilities and tribal communities.
- **Other measures such as:** Creation of National Tribal Health Council and Tribal health research cell, raising awareness of health issues, upgrading infrastructure and capacity building.

---

#### Arguments In Favour Shifting 'Health' To The Concurrent List

---

- **Greater Flexibility to Centre:** Bringing health into the Concurrent list would give the Centre greater flexibility to enact regulatory changes and reinforce the obligation of all stakeholders towards providing better healthcare.
- **Rationalisation and Streamlining of the Multiple Acts:** There is a multiplicity of Acts, rules and regulations, and mushrooming

institutions, yet the regulation of the sector is far from adequate. With the health in the concurrent list, uniformity of acts can be ensured.

- **Centre Expertise to States:** The Central government is also technically better equipped to come up with the health schemes because it has the assistance of multiple research bodies and departments dedicated to the management of public health. States on the other hand do not have the technical expertise to independently design comprehensive public health policies.

#### Arguments Against Shifting 'Health' To The Concurrent List

- **Right to Health:** It is neither necessary nor sufficient to guarantee the provision of accessible, affordable and adequate healthcare for all. Besides, the right to health is, arguably, already provided for via the Constitution's Article 21 that guarantees protection of life and liberty.
- **Challenges Federal Structure:** Shifting ever more subjects from the states to the Centre would erode India's federal nature and impair efficiency by abandoning the principle of subsidiarity, which holds that any task should be left to the level of government best placed to do it.
- **Trust Cooperative Federalism:** The centre must direct its energies to designing policy that would help states deliver on their constitutional mandate to provide adequate, accessible and affordable healthcare for all.
- **More Burden with Centre:** The Centre has onerous responsibilities of its own, for which it struggles to find resources. Taking more functions would help neither the states nor the Centre discharge their constitutional obligations.

**Encourage States:** The Centre devolves 41% of the taxes it collects to the states. The Centre should encourage the states to do what they are supposed to do, while the Centre optimizes use of its own resources, focusing on its obligations.

- Health being a state subject does not preclude



the Centre offering constructive support.

- The NITI Aayog's Health Index, financial assistance through the insurance-based programme Ayushman Bharat, improved regulatory environment for healthcare providers and medical education are examples of such support that can nudge states in the right direction.

**Other Suggestions By N.k. Singh**

- Increase the government spending on health to 2.5% of GDP by 2025.
- Primary healthcare should be a fundamental commitment of all States in particular and

should be allocated at least two-thirds of health spending.

- To have a standardization of health care codes for both the Centre and states.
- Forming an All India Medical and Health Service. Given the inter-state disparity in the availability of medical doctors, it is essential to constitute the Service as is envisaged under Section 2A of the All-India Services Act, 1951.
- Emphasized the importance of universalising healthcare insurance, as a large section of the society still remain uncovered.





# KHAN GLOBAL STUDIES

**Most Trusted Learning Platform**

## Karol Bagh Office

57/14, Near Grover Mithaiwala, Old Rajendra Nagar,  
New Delhi - 110060  
Phone No.: +91 1149 052 928, +91 9205 777 818

## Mukherjee Nagar Office

704, Ground Floor, Main Road Front of Batra Cinema  
Mukherjee Nagar, Delhi - 110009  
Phone No.: +91 1143 017 512, +91 9205 777 817

### Connect With Us

